ARCHIVES OF DISEASE IN CHILDHOOD

EDITORS

I. A. B. CATHIE and RICHARD H. DOBBS

THE JOHN CRERAR LIBRARY

JUL 8 1966

CONTENTS

							PAGE
Forty Years of Nephrosis in Childhood. DAVI		, ALAN	Moncr	EFF and	WILFRID	W.	115
Poisoning Accidents in Childhood. T. McKene	DRICK						127
Megaloblastic Anaemia of Infancy in Jamaica.	J. E. MACI	ver and	d E. H. E	BACK			134
Congenital Thrombocytopenic Purpura. K. Hue	GH-JONES, F	P. A. M.	ANFIELD	and H. F	BREWER		146
Neurofibromatosis (von Recklinghausen's Disea R. S. Illingworth and T. Wright	se) of the	Vertebr		nn. E.	C. ALLIBO	ONE,	153
Teratoma of the Neck. REUBEN SILBERMAN and	d INEZ R. I	MENDEL	SON .				159
Amoebic Liver Abscess in African Children. Jo	AN SCRAGO	3					171
Periprostatic Haematoma and Prostatic Abscess Antonio G. Martins		natal Pe		. Innes	WILLIAMS	and	177
Generalized Bronchiectasis associated with Deficient Williams and Peter Campbell		rtilage i		nchial T	ree. How	ARD	182
Symmetrical Peripheral Oedema in Infants. H	I. EVERLEY	JONES					192
Paediatric Pathology Club							197
Book Reviews							201

LONDON

BRITISH MEDICAL ASSOCIATION

TAVISTOCK SQUARE, W.C.1

EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

W. M. Dennison

Isabella Forshall

Douglas Gairdner

John Hay, Jr.

J. L. Henderson

Hugh Jolly

F. F. Kane

A. V. Neale

Clifford Parsons

Winifred Young

President of the British Paediatric Association Editor, British Medical Journal

Appointed by the British Paediatric Association and the British Medical Association

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS

Papers for publication should be sent to the Editors, B.M.A. House, Tavistock Square, London, W.C.1.

Submission of a paper for publication will be held to imply that it contains original work which has not been previously published. Permission to republish must be obtained from the Editors.

Papers should be as concise as possible and illustrations kept to the minimum. Manuscripts should be typewritten top copies in double spacing. They should have been carefully revised, and alterations in proof, apart from printers' errors, are not permissible.

Photographs and photomicrographs should be submitted unmounted. Drawings and diagrams should be boldly drawn in black ink on stout white paper. Any necessary lettering may be lightly inserted in pencil.

Overseas contributors should nominate somebody resident in Great Britain willing to correct their proofs and deal with the subject of reprints.

Current numbers of the Archives of Disease in Childhood should be consulted for information concerning standard abbreviations, etc. In references to papers in the text the year of publication in parenthesis should follow the author's name. References at the end of the text should be in alphabetical order of authors' names, and titles of journals should be abbreviated according to the World List of Scientific Periodicals. Titles of articles should be included; if this is not done papers will be returned to their authors for completion. Book titles should be followed by the place of publication.

Failure to observe the above directions will lead to delay in publication.

Fifty reprints are supplied free. Further reprints must be ordered when returning proofs.

Subscription. £4 4s. 0d. per annum, post free.

Applications for advertising space should be made to the Advertisement Manager, British Medical Association, B.M.A. House, Tavistock Square, London, W.C.1.







the demands of growth

THE higher metabolic needs of the young which accompany natural growth and development, and which are further increased by heavy daily expenditure of energy, tend to diminish reserves of physical and nervous vitality.

'Ovaltine' provides a useful supplement to help to satisfy the extra needs for proximate and accessory food principles. The malt, milk, cocoa, soya and eggs which 'Ovaltine' contains are blended to form a highly nutritious food beverage -deliciously flavoured and easily assimilated.

It is of value in helping to maintain normal weight increase and is of undoubted help to those recovering from the debilitating effects of the common fevers of childhood. For growing children 'Ovaltine' is a dietary reinforcement which can be routinely recommended with confidence.

OVALTINE Vitamin Standardization per oz.— Vitamin B1, 0.3 mg.; Vitamin D, 350 i.u.; Niacin, 2 mg.

A. WANDER LIMITED, 42 UPPER GROSVENOR STREET, LONDON W.1

Manufactory, Farms and 'Ovaltine' Research Laboratories: King's Langley, Herts.



When there's a call for nutritional supplementation...

For debility and malnutrition

All debilitated patients, whether recovering from illness or operation or suffering from prolonged ill-health need nutritional support.

BEMAX with its high content of essential proteins, vitamins of the B complex and E, and minerals including iron, is invaluable. It is easily digested and and a taken readily by patients of all ages.

BEMAX

Packs of 5, 10 and 20 ozs.

For the febrile patient, the sick child and the elderly

—VITAVEL SYRUP—a combination of the essential vitamins A, B₁, C and D in an attractive orange-flavoured syrup base.

This water-miscible preparation is found readily acceptable by children and others who dislike fish-liver oils,

VITAVEL SYRUP

In bottles of 6 and 40 fl. ozs.

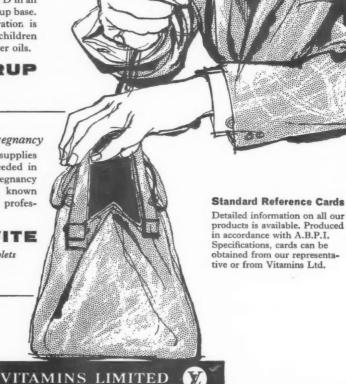
To meet the extra needs of pregnancy

A single supplement which supplies the vitamins and minerals needed in increasing amounts during pregnancy and lactation is PREGNAVITE, known and found satisfactory by the profession for more than 20 years.

PREGNAVITE

Packs of 60, 120 and 1,000 tablets

...there's call for vitamins from



VITAMINS LIMITED (DEPT. B.B.1), UPPER MALL, LONDON, W.6

960



NEW

FERSAMAL SYRUP

does the
disappearing
trick
every time





FERSAMAL SYRUP

In 6 fl. oz. bottles

Following highly successful Fersamal Tablets comes FERSAMAL SYRUP, specially prepared to appeal to infants and children. For them it has a flavour and colour quite untypical of iron tonics. For you it is unusual because it contains ferrous fumarate, a non-irritant stable compound for hypochromic anaemias; has a high ferrous iron content of 32.5 mg per teaspoonful (3.5 ml) and is remarkably well tolerated.

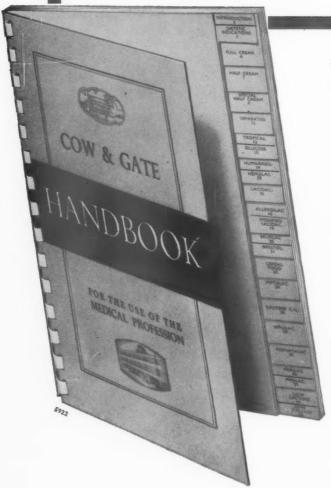
the iron tonic with the juicy-fruity taste



Fersamal is a Glaxo trade mark

GLAXO LABORATORIES LTD, GREENFORD, MIDDLESEX BYRon 3434 Subsidiary Companies or Agents in most countries

Have you had this very useful Book of Reference?



- * FULL CREAM
- * HALF CREAM
- * SPECIAL HALF CREAM
- * SEPARATED
- * TROPICAL
- * GLUCOSE
- * HUMANISED
- * HEMOLAC
- * LACIDAC
- * ALLERGILAC
- * MODIFIED LACIDAC
- * BEURLAC
- * BRESTOL
- * CEREAL FOOD
- * PEPTALAC
- * DALTOSE C.G.
- * SPRULAC
- * PRENATALAC
- * FRAILAC
- * PROLAC
- * LOW LACTOSE
- * LOW CALCIUM



This publication provides complete details of all the Cow & Gate Milk Foods with analyses, calorific values and dietetic indications, etc. This book of easy reference can be obtained on application to

COW & GATE LTD., GUILDFORD, SURREY.

COW & GATE MILK FOODS



When debilitating illness brings loss of appetite, and inadequate food intake, PALADAC* can often provide the stimulus needed to restore normality.

PALADAC is a pleasant orange-flavoured liquid containing the principal fat and watersoluble vitamins, including a high proportion of appetite-promoting vitamin B1 and other B complex factors, which are necessary for growth and maintenance of normal body functions.

PALADAC

liquid vitamin supplement

PARKE-DAVIS

Dose: one teaspoonful daily Supplied in bottles of 4 and 16 fl. oz. * Trade mark

Inc. USA Liability Limited

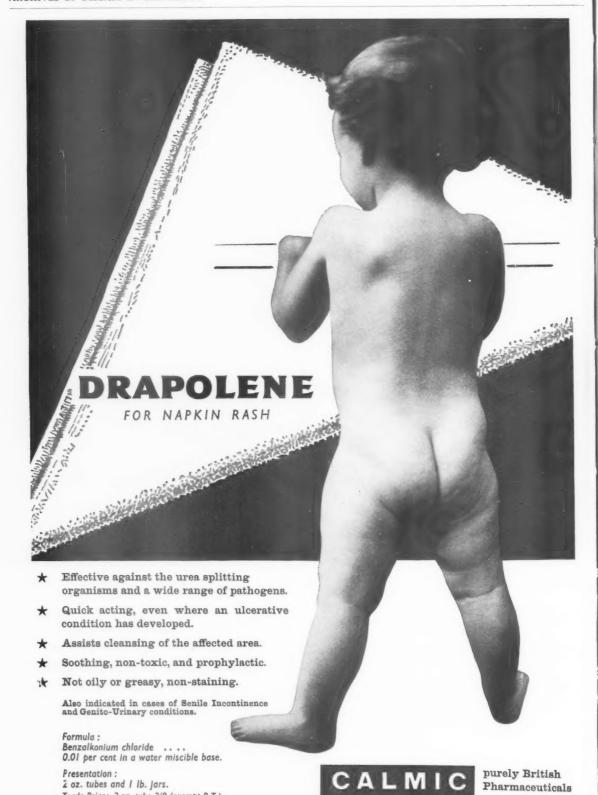
PARKE, DAVIS & COMPANY . HOUNSLOW . MIDDLESEX . TEL: HOUNSLOW 2361



Pharmaceuticals

2 oz. tubes and 1 lb. jars.

Trade Price: 2 oz. tube 2/8 (exempt P.T.)
1 lb. jar 12/6 (exempt P.T.)



CALMIC LIMITED, Crewe, Cheshire. Crewe 3251/7 · London, 2 Mansfield Street, W.1. Langham 8038/9

1960

Skopyl

methylscopolamine nitrate
paediatric drops
in Infantile Colic



PHARMACIA

PPSALA . SWEDEN

Detributed in Great Britain by
Messrs. Savory & Moore Ltd.,
6. 61, Welbeck Street, London. W. 1.

19

High Efficacy

Skopyl has a marked peripheric spasmolytic action, particularly on the gastro-intestinal tract.

Fast Action

Sublingually Skopyl is rapidly absorbed and therefore often provides immediate relief of pain.

Easy Administration

One, two, or three drops under the tongue about 15 minutes before each feed.

Safety

Skopyl has a favourable therapeutic index and untoward effects are rare.

Indications

Infantile colic (Paroxysmal fussing), infantile vomiting, socalled dyspepsia in breast-fed infants, pylorospasm, pyloric stenosis, whooping cough.

Availability

Dropper bottle containing 5 ml.

fo be pe (I

Wa th no ho an sti pe be ch m av ar

St

re

ch fo di

aj

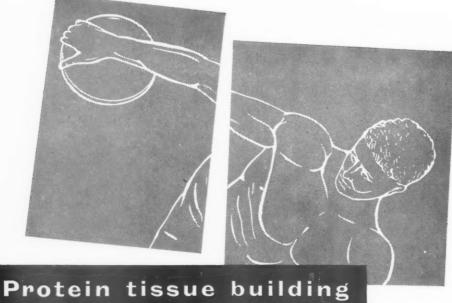
10

te

aı

m

88





Nilevar



Nilevar provides a potent protein anabolic action* with little or no virilisation

*Brit. Med. J. (1958), ii, 1149, Lancet (1958), ii, 890. as well as over 140 other published reports.

SEARLE

HIGH WYCOMBE, BUCKS.

viii

NV : P39

FORTY YEARS OF NEPHROSIS IN CHILDHOOD*

DAVID LAWSON, ALAN MONCRIEFF and WILFRID W. PAYNE

From The Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street, and the Institute of Child Health, London

(RECEIVED FOR PUBLICATION JUNE 19, 1959)

This article is an attempt to relate the present-day outlook on nephrosis in childhood with the 'natural history' of the disorder as it was seen at The Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street, in the days before modern treatment was available. The first period of the study is the responsibility of one of us (D.L.) and covers the years 1917-38. During the war years in-patient care of the children attending this hospital was widely dispersed and records are not always available. With the opening up of the hospital to more than a handful of patients in 1945 and the development of a new index system the study starts again and covers up to 1956-7. This period falls into two parts: for 1945-51 it had become possible to prevent and treat infection in children with nephrosis by means of sulphonamides and antibiotics; from 1951 steroids became available, at first in limited supply for selected cases, and in 1955 freely available for all cases as required.

The Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street has a large turn-over of patients and serves a wide area. This means that large numbers of case records have to be read and details checked before a child can be accepted as qualifying for inclusion in the series. It also means that follow-up of children, especially after they have passed the age for attendance at the hospital, presents many difficulties.

Definitions

For the purpose of this study the term nephrosis is applied to a syndrome presenting four essential characteristics, namely oedema, gross proteinuria, lowered plasma albumin and raised blood cholesterol.

The disorder presents, usually in the absence of any constitutional disturbance or other symptomalplogy, with the unheralded onset of generalized oed ma. In severe cases the child becomes univerwaterlogged in the course of a few days,

although a slower but steady increase in oedema over the course of two or three weeks is commoner. The urine, which has usually been unremarkable in quality, although often moderately diminished in quantity, is found to contain from 500 to 2,000 mg. % of protein but only a moderately increased red cell content. Addis counts of up to 10 million are not uncommon but the haematuria seldom amounts to more than this and is almost never macroscopic. The serum cholesterol is usually raised at the 'onset' but, if not, it steadily rises in the course of a few weeks to levels between 400 and 2,000 mg. %. The plasma albumin concentration is always markedly

decreased and may be below 1%.

An infection often precedes the clinical onset but it is seldom clearly streptococcal and is more often in the nature of a common cold or bronchitis. Subsequently, it is often found that such infections will precipitate a return of, or an increase in the degree of, oedema and it is easy to understand that such an episode may first bring the hitherto subclinical disorder to light. The oedema may last for a few weeks only or may persist over months or years with alternating remission and relapse. When onset or relapse can be closely studied biochemically, it is found that the oedema is the last of the signs to appear in relapse and the first to disappear in remission, with the possible exception of proteinuria. After such a variable course all the manifestations may clear and the disorder may appear to be healed. Death may occur in periods of severe oedema from biochemical and waterbalance disturbances or from overwhelming bacterial infection to which these children are particularly subject; or there may be a gradual or rapid superimposition, at any phase, of the features of generalized renal failure and hypertension with final death in uraemia. The transient occurrence of nitrogen retention or hypertension, particularly common in periods of increasing oedema, does not however itself presage such a termination.

In the 1945-57 series clinical notes and biochemical

summary of this paper was given at the IX International Paec stric Congress, Montreal, in July, 1959.

records have been fairly complete; most of the cases could be followed up and re-examined and all were within the memory of authors or colleagues.

The extraction and definition of the 1917-38 series was more difficult because (1) records, and in particular biochemical investigations, were less complete; (2) there were no existing follow-up studies as out-patient records for the period did not survive the Second World War; and (3) the unity of this disease was not recognized at the time and cases were found under a wide range of diagnostic headings. Biochemical criteria were applied wherever possible, but in many cases a subjective element had to be introduced.

When the question of differentiation between nephrosis and acute glomerulo-nephritis arose, main reliance was placed on the following contrasting features in the natural history of acute glomerulo-nephritis: (1) sudden onset with urinary signs, often within 10-14 days of a streptococcal infection; (2) transient nature of the oedema; (3) rapid rise and fall in any transient initial nitrogen retention and hypertension; and (4) normal blood cholesterol and plasma protein at clinical onset.

Classification

For the purpose of analysis the cases have been placed in one of the four following groups:

Inactive. This means the absence of the four essential criteria already quoted. Albuminuria must not exceed 50 mg. per 100 ml. The electrophoretic pattern of the plasma proteins is normal.

Latent. There is no oedema but albuminuria is above 50 mg. per 100 ml. and blood urea and cholesterol levels may or may not be normal.

Active. This group consists of cases with the complete, potentially reversible nephrotic syndrome just described, who may have transient increases in their blood urea and blood pressure, and also cases who have progressed to the irreversible uraemic stage, as judged by a persistently high and increasing blood urea and an increasing blood pressure.

Dead. The cause may not always be directly related to the nephrosis.

The second group is the most controversial and must be further discussed. By oedema in a follow-up series is meant essentially the pre-tibial oedema of the child, otherwise apparently well, who is attending the out-patient department, not the water-logged condition of the in-patient which fluctuates so much and not always for obvious reasons. There is no simple way of screening patients other than by looking for the pre-tibial oedema. All such cases will have some degree of albuminuria. When the oedema goes the child is clinically normal, but there

may or may not be albuminuria of over 50 mg. per 100 ml. If there is no such albuminuria then the child will almost certainly come into the inactive group provided that the blood chemistry is normal. Strictly speaking therefore inactive means clinically normal (i.e. no oedema) and chemically normal, The latent group seems to contain three subdivisions: (a) clinically normal but still albuminuria of over 50 mg. per 100 ml.; (b) clinically normal but both albuminuria and abnormal chemistry; and (c) clinically normal, no albuminuria but blood chemistry not quite normal. It is recognized that this latent stage may persist, but it only appears in a very small number of the patients whose records have been analysed in the 1945-57 series and the transfer of such patients to either the inactive or active groups will not affect the main conclusions.

Description of Search (1917-38 Series)

The in-patient case records for this period are bound in volumes at the end of which is a diagnostic index prepared by the registrar. All these indices were searched and every case history examined in which there appeared the remotest possibility that it might be a case of nephrosis. These diagnostic terms included every case in which the word nephritis of any kind was used and any in which the words oedema or toxic oedema were used. This resulted in a close study of the records of 1,500 cases. The greatest care was taken to make this selection as accurate as possible, but in certain cases recourse had to be made to something closer to intuition than to scientific study in view of the paucity of records. The author (D.L.) who carried out this part of the work is however satisfied that the diagnosis was almost certainly correct in every case included and any doubtful ones were discarded.

Analysis. The total number of cases found in this way was 78. Of these 18 had died during the first or subsequent admission and 60 had been discharged and lost from the records (Table 1).

TABLE 1
SEARCH AND FOLLOW-UP (1917-38 SERIES)

In-patients' Records Searche	d	 	 1,500
Accepted as nephrosis		 	 78
Died in hospital		 	 18
Follow-up attempted 19:	53	 	 60
Follow-up failed 1953		 	 44
Followed up 1953		 	 16

An attempt was made in 1953 to trace these 60 cases. Letters were sent to them at the recorded addresses and if no reply was received a further letter was sent. In a number of cases the patients could be traced at these addresses and in others

information was given by the present occupier which led to their successful tracing subsequently. This search was completely unsuccessful in 44 of the 60 cases. Sixteen were successfully traced and of these five had died (Table 2).

. per

1 the

ctive

rmal.

rmal.

su)-

nuria

l but

and

blood

that

s in a

cords d the

ve or

sions.

i are

ostic

dices

ed in

hat it

nostic

neph-

words

ted in

The

on as

ourse

than

cords.

of the

s was

d and

nd in

ng the been

00

60 44 16

these

urther

atients

others

TABLE 2
ANALYSIS OF 16 CASES SUCCESSFULLY FOLLOWED UP IN
1953 (1917-38 SERIES)

Died		 	5
Alive and we	11	 	11
Active		 	0
Latent		 	1
Inactive		 	8
Unclassi	fied	 	2 (in perfect health but not examined)

The remaining 11 were asked to come to the out-patient department for clinical and biochemical examination and nine did so. None of these had had any clinical relapse since his admission to hospital in childhood. All were in perfect health and none showed any clinical or biochemical evidence of activity or of sequelae of any kind, except for one woman who had borne children without mishap but whose urine contained 100 mg.% of protein. This technically places her in the latent rather than the inactive group. The remaining two were unable to come but sufficient information could be obtained to ensure that they were in perfect health.

Causes of Death (1917-38 Series). The 23 known deaths in this series have been classified as follows (see Table 3):

Table 3

ANALYSIS OF CAUSES OF DEATH (1917-38 SERIES)

		1	No. of Cases
Bacterial infection Treatment Uraemia Water and electre ance (includes Diphtheria Unknown	D. and	turb- V.)	9 (includes 1 measles) 5 4 3 1
Total			23

(1) INFECTION (nine cases). In all cases this was a bacterial infection with the exception of one child who died in a severe attack of measles. In the majority of cases the infection took the form of celulitis, peritonitis and pneumonia, often accompanied by a septicaemia. There have been excluded from this heading infections which were the direct result of treatment.

2) DISTURBANCES OF WATER AND ELECTROLYTE BALANCE (three cases). This includes children who died from overwhelming oedema and also those in

whom the cause of death was given as 'gastro-enteritis'.

(3) URAEMIA (four cases). Children who died in chronic uraemia with or without hypertension.

(4) DEATH DUE TO TREATMENT (five cases). This includes two children who died suddenly following over-rapid paracentesis, one who died of post-operative pneumonia following a renal biopsy, one who died with convulsions without previous nitrogen retention in the post-operative period following a decapsulation operation, and one who died following decapsulation, paracentesis and subsequent wound infection.

(5) UNCLASSIFIED (two cases). One appears to have been in perfect health for some years following discharge but died of diphtheria, and one died after discharge but the cause of death is unknown.

Of 21 cases in which the cause of death is known, therefore, all but four are deaths which could probably have been avoided had modern techniques of fluid and electrolyte balance and modern chemotherapeutic agents been available, and if methods now known to be useless and dangerous had not been used.

Estimate of Mortality (1917-38 Series). Of the total of 78 cases 18, or 23%, died during an initial or subsequent admission to The Hospital for Sick Children. In view of the incompleteness of the follow-up it is not possible to make a very accurate assessment of the subsequent mortality of the cases who were discharged alive. The first question to be answered is whether or not it is reasonable to assume that the 16 cases who could be traced were a representative sample of the 60 in which the attempt was made. This turns on the question of whether it is likely to be more difficult to trace patients who have died than to trace those who have survived.

TABLE 4
ROUGH ESTIMATE OF MORTALITY (1917-38 SERIES)

Mortality approximately	37		f 78=	47%	+	
Deaths after discharge to 19 out of 60	5	out of	16, 6	equivalent	to	19 = 37
Death in hospital						18)
No. in series						78

It is in fact the families rather than the individual patients who are being traced, and there seems no reason to think that it would be more difficult to trace the family of a child who had died than of one who had survived, although it is possible that the families of children who have died might be less willing to reply if they received the letter. Of the 44 untraceable cases, in all but four the follow-up letters were returned by the Post Office marked 'Not known at this address'. There were only four cases

in which letters were not so returned by the Post Office and had therefore presumably been accepted at the address given. In these circumstances it is considered reasonable to assume that the 16 cases traced may be regarded as a representative sample of the 60 and the approximate overall mortality of the series is as follows: Five of the 16 are dead; therefore of the total of 60 it may be assumed that 19 are dead. To these 19 presumed dead must be added the 18 who are known to have died while in hospital, giving an overall mortality of 37/78 or approximately 47% (Table 4).

It therefore appears that in the years 1917-38, before the days of antibiotics and steroids, the recovery rate was of the order of 50% and that of 21 cases in which the cause of death is known all but four (or approximately 20%) were due to causes which might have been averted by modern methods of control of infection and water balance disturbance.

Description of Search and Analysis (1945-57 Series)

For this period of the study indexed diagnoses and a special list held by one of us (W.W.P.) were accepted in the first instance, and during the 12 years or so covered the number of children classified as nephrosis was 123. Of these, five were private patients under the care of colleagues, and for various reasons records were not always complete nor was follow-up easy to arrange. They have therefore been omitted. Some of the remainder were seen as out-patients and transferred to other hospitals at once or after a short period. Their records have been used only in regard to age of onset and ultimate fate, if known. One of us (A.M.) read all the case records and reduced the data to a single pro forma sheet. This proved a fascinating but formidable task. Patients were often in hospital for long periods or were admitted on several occasions. (The record was held by one child admitted 23 times.) When no recent information existed this was obtained by seeing the child, by writing to the family doctor, to another hospital and so forth. As already mentioned, patients come to the hospital from a wide area and the tracing of them after discharge has been extremely difficult.* Altogether

* It may be mentioned in passing that successes in tracing included details obtained and contacts re-established in numerous ways. The police traced the address of one family; another patient was found after an announcement of her marriage engagement in The Times; the trail of one began in Wales, followed to a wrong part of East Africa, eventually finished in Central Africa and the child was seen in Out-patients when the father was next on leave. (She had actually made an apparently complete recovery which early records would not have suggested.) The Service authorities have been most helpful in tracing patients overseas, one going as far as Singapore. In other areas the health authorities have been most helpful and family doctors most willing to assist. One child in Malta, who was an in-patient, has been reported on whenever necessary.

failure has to be recorded for four children in the 1945-57 series. One is the child of a United States Air Force officer who has returned to the U.S.A. and, despite every possible effort on the part of the authorities, the present whereabouts are unknown. Three others were all going downhill shortly after the end of the war and cannot now be traced. Two of these were in fact rejected on further study of the records and are included in the 12 rejects to be mentioned later. Therefore of the true nephrotics in the series only two have been lost. After deducting lost patients, exclusions and transfers, there are 102 left for the purpose of estimating gross results and other factors (Table 5).

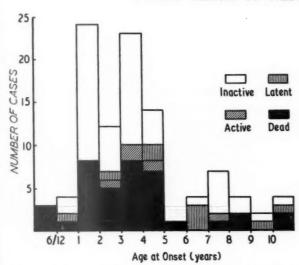
NUMBER OF CASES

TABLE 5 PERIOD 1945-57

Case records abstracted . Selected in error			. 123
Selected in error .			. 1
Private patients .			122
			117
Excluded on further scruti	ny		. 12 (2 not traced)
			105
Transfer and no follow-up			1
			104
Not traced			. 2
			102

As already pointed out, this period can be divided into two main sections. Up to 1951 chemotherapy was available and then steroids were introduced, at first (since the supply was short) for limited and selected cases and by 1955 for all considered suitable. Detailed analysis as regards treatment will be given later. Here the gross results are considered according to the definitions already set out. In the 102 children successfully followed the disorder is considered to be inactive in 49, latent in nine and active in six. The remaining 38 are dead. This gives a crude recovery rate of about 50% or the same as in the 1917-38 series when neither chemotherapy nor steroids were available. There is however a strong suggestion, supported by a small number of cases, that maintenance methods of using steroids have remarkably altered the picture.

A histogram (Fig. 1) illustrates the distribution on the basis of age at onset of the oedema, showing the usually accepted peak between 1 and 5 years of age. The deaths are very much the same proportionately for each age group throughout the series. The three children with a recorded onset before 6 months of age are the subject of a special note on congenital nephrosis on page 125.



the

te

A.

vn.

te

WO

the

be tics ict-

are

ilts

ced)

ded ару ced, and ble. ven ord-102 ontive es a s in nor ong ses, ave

the age. tely The other

Fig. 1.—Histogram showing age at onset in 102 cases of nephrosis (1946-57 series).

The totals for the whole series are shown in Table 6. This shows a higher incidence in boys and a slightly higher mortality rate among boys than

TABLE 6
GROSS RESULTS (1945-57 SERIES)

			Total	Boys	Girls
Cases fol	lowed	 	 102	59	43
Inactive		 	 49	25	24
Latent		 	 9	6	3
Active		 	 6	5	1
Dead		 	 38	23	15

girls. The numbers for latent or active cases are, as already mentioned, small in relation to the clear-cut groups of a satisfactory or fatal ending.

Table 7 gives details of the records of 12 patients in the 1945-57 series which, on final scrutiny, have not been included in the total of examples of nephrosis. Reasons for the rejection are given in the final column. The other columns indicate why at first sight the records appeared to justify inclusion. Since over half are known to be dead, and most of the others to be going down-hill, it seemed important to remove them from the series, otherwise they would have erroneously weighted the dead, active or latent groups.

Table 7
NEPHROSIS RECORDS REJECTED ON FINAL SCRUTINY (1945-57)

			When First Seen			
Name	Age (yr.)	Oedema	Urinary Proteins (mg. %)	Total Serum Proteins (mg.%)	Blood Cholesterol (mg. %)	Reasons for Rejection
Kenneth B	12	Nil	440	4.7	Not done	No oedema; persistent haema turia; probably chr. nephritis
Margaret D	21/2	+++	1,500	3.6	870	Raised blood urea; haematuris type 2 nephritis from onset; acute nephritis 8 mth. before
Raymond E	71	+++	700	3.3	470	Haematuria ++; scarlet fever 3 yr before; chronic nephritis
Daniel H	8 .	Minimal	700	5.62	208	Hypertension; hepato-splenomegaly; chronic nephritis
Peter H	10	++	Nil	3.02	367	Never any albuminuria at G.O.S.? 'cured' before admission; oedem for 7 weeks at age 4\frac{3}{4} yr.; lost t follow-up
Michael H	31	+	140	4.49	386	Latent stage when first seen; die chronic nephritis age 10 yr.
M hael K	1%	+++	Gross	3.62	394	Transferred
Peter L	1	Nil	800	4.6	356	No oedema at any time; persistent red cells in urine
V _{0.3} M,	9	Slight	800	4-4	_	Lost in follow-up; raised blood pressure; acute nephritis aged 9 yr
Lahan M	9	Nil	1,000	5.6	_	No oedema; blood urea 148 mg.% died chronic nephritis
C istopher S.	4	Nil	375	5.9	166	No oedema at first attendance latent in 1951
Juan S	61	Slight	400	5.3	206	Fibrocystic disease; cirrhosis of liver; died aged 7½ yr.

Results of Treatment (1945-57 Series)

In the 1945-57 period a low salt and high protein diet was almost universally the basic treatment for cases of nephrosis while in hospital. Sometimes a diet which was almost salt-free was given, but sometimes it was found to produce abnormally low levels of serum sodium while oedema still persisted, and it is now rarely used. As well as this basic diet, various other forms of treatment were tried.

Thyroid. It was for a long time considered that thyroid had a place in the treatment of nephrosis and many cases were given this substance. Some cases were given thyroid up to the level of tolerance, shown usually by the onset of diarrhoea. In others normal therapeutic doses only were given (½-1 gr. thyroid daily).

Resins. With the introduction of resins, in a form suitable for therapeutic use, a group of children was treated using various types of resin. The results have been published in more detail elsewhere (Payne and Wilkinson, 1951).

Diuretics. Several types of diuretic have been used.

UREA. When urea is used as a diuretic it has been found necessary to give relatively large doses, such as 15 g. a day, and at the same time to restrict the fluid intake. Until the blood urea reaches approximately 100 mg. %, diuresis does not occur. When this level is reached diuresis follows in some cases. In others, unfortunately, no diuresis occurs. Increasing the blood urea to a higher level almost invariably produces such severe discomfort that it is impractical as a form of treatment. The misery of the child in these circumstances is most striking. When successful, the treatment can be maintained for many months.

WATER. Diuresis will result from forced water intake. Again this is by no means always possible. In some cases there is an initial retention of water and then any excess water given is excreted quantitatively. In other cases the excess water carries with it some of the oedema and a genuine diuresis occurs with loss of oedema.

MERCURIAL DIURETICS. Mersalyl was the most frequently used and, as with other diuretics, there was sometimes an initial diuresis which in general was not maintained with further doses.

Non-mercurial Diuretics. Usually these have had no effect but occasional diuresis has occurred with the first few doses. Subsequent doses have proved ineffective.

Fever. In a few cases production of fever, either by measles or malaria, has been used, but the

numbers are too small for use in this study. Usually there has been an initial loss of oedema followed in almost all cases by a return of oedema at varying intervals of time.

thei

uria

the

rid

and

the

the

len

re-a

free

nep

app

alth

me

stri

the

two

eou

me

wh

rela

rec

wh

rec

tra

fev

wit

eitl

giv

20

200

cas

abi

tre

ger

alt

ent

lor

ge

for

we

th

ca

alt

tre

slo

Th

Wa

ter

In Table 8 the results of individual treatments are shown, the results being classified as inactive, latent or active, according to the child's condition at the end of any particular period of treatment. The majority were on a basic low-salt high-protein diet and antibiotic treatment when necessary. Examination of this Table will, of course, show many more case treatments than the actual number of children. It will be seen that the number of cases classified as inactive occur mainly in the group which had rather prolonged treatment on the basic diet alone.

In two of the 36 treatments with urea the inactive state was reached, but the other diuretics, resin or water, produced only a transient improvement: five of 14 cases treated with water and 10 of 36 cases treated with urea became latent. Of the 23 cases receiving the basic treatment plus thyroid, five became inactive and six latent, and of the 49 case treatments in which no specific treatment other than the basic diet was given, 16 became inactive and 13 latent.

TABLE 8
RESULTS OF TREATMENT (1945-57 SERIES)

Pro- A A	Number		Result	
Treatment	Number	Active	Latent	Inactive
Basic alone	 . 49	20	13	16
1 Abronoful	 22 1	12	6	5
I magrano	 . 13	12	1	0
1 11000	 36	24	10	2
,, +water	 . 14	9	5	0
+other diuretics	. 19	18	1	0
None	 	_	_	10

It will thus be seen that no better results were obtained when any specific treatment was given than when basic treatment alone was given. In fact, since the duration of the basic treatment was normally much longer than that of the specific treatment, the results appear much better.

The total number of cases not receiving steroids and becoming inactive in this group was 33: 10 recovered after being discharged and were presumably on no particular treatment at all.

Steroids. These became available in small amounts in 1951. A few cases were treated in the first years, and subsequently the use of steroids as the main treatment became general. Since 1951 the way in which steroids have been used has changed considerably and, largely owing to the more critical examination of results, the general aim of individual treatment has altered. Before steroid treatment

there was no known method whereby the albuminuria could be controlled, and most clinicians planned the treatment of their cases on the basis of getting rid of the oedema and hoped that the albuminuria and other abnormalities would clear up in time, but the disappearance of the oedema was regarded as the therapeutic aim. (This point is discussed at greater length later.) It was on the disappearance and re-appearance of oedema that the reputation for frequency of spontaneous remissions and relapses in nephrosis was based. If the stricter criteria for apparent recovery are used, it will be seen that, although there is still a liability to relapse, it is by no means as frequent as was previously considered.

117

in

ng

era

ent

the

he

iet

na-

ore

en.

as

ner

ive

or

ive

ses

ses

ive

ase

an nd

tive

ere

nan

act,

vas

ific

ids 10

ım-

nall

the

as

the

ged ical

nal

ent

The records have been examined using these stricter criteria and, of the 15 children who reached the inactive phase and had had steroid treatment, two cases only relapsed, one recovered spontaneously and the other recovered after further treatment. In 22 cases of children not receiving steroids, who reached the inactive stage, only one case relapsed, and that case also made a spontaneous recovery. However, in the steroid-treated cases who have reached the inactive stage relatively recently, intercurrent infections may cause a transient return of the albuminuria, lasting from a few days to two or three weeks and disappearing without treatment.

Initially, short courses of steroids were given, either ACTH or cortisone. ACTH was usually given for eight to 10 days in varying doses, usually 20 to 40 mg. daily, and cortisone in doses from 100 to 200 mg. daily for approximately 10 days. In both cases at the end of that period treatment was abruptly stopped. This was called the short treatment. In most cases diuresis occurred and generally oedema disappeared but albuminuria, although frequently lessened, was generally still present and in most cases the oedema returned later on.

The next phase was to give larger doses, 200 to 300 mg. of cortisone, or the equivalent of prednisolone, or if ACTH was used, 80 mg. daily using the gel in divided doses. This treatment was maintained for approximately one month and then the steroids were tailed off fairly quickly, usually within two to three weeks. This type of treatment has been called long-term. In general in these cases the all uminuria disappeared only to reappear as the dose was being tailed off or very shortly afterwards.

n the next form of treatment, called maintenance treatment, steroid therapy has been maintained at a slewly decreasing level for much longer periods. There is much difference of opinion as to the ideal way of doing this. In the majority of the maintenance cases an initial month's treatment is given

similar to that in the long-term, by which time there is usually no albuminuria and the plasma proteins are approaching normal while the cholesterol is falling. The dose is then cautiously reduced by 10 to 15% every week at first and later every fortnight. This slow reduction is continued as long as there is no albuminuria. Usually within two to three months the plasma proteins are chemically and electrophoretically normal and the cholesterol also has returned to a normal level. If these values are slow in returning to normal the therapy is continued for a longer period and the intervals between reductions are increased. If albuminuria returns during the period of reduction, the dose of steroid is increased until it disappears again. Reduction is then carried out more slowly.

In a few cases the intermittent high dosage treatment was used, 400 mg. cortisone three days in succession, followed by four days without steroid.

In assessing the final outcome, the cases have been divided into two groups, those who have received steroids and those who have not. The results are given in Table 9. The results in this Table are

TABKE 9
RESULTS OF TREATMENT WITH STEROIDS

		1	No Steroids		Steroids	
			(no)	(%)	(no)	(%)
Total cases		 	62		40	
Inactive Latent		 	33	53	16	40 10
Active Dead	• •	 	20	7 32	18	5 45

somewhat unexpected. It appears that the results from steroid treatment are definitely inferior to those when no steroids are given. One possible explanation for this is the inclusion in the steroid group of cases carried over from the previous group which were already doomed to failure.

Table 10 is an analysis of the deaths in the two groups. Uraemia accounted for more than half the deaths but, whereas 10 cases of uraemic death

TABLE 10 CAUSES OF DEATH

			1917-1938	1945-1	1957
				No Steroids	Steroids
Uraemia			4	10	10
Heart failure			_	1	2
Infections			10	3	2
Cystinosis			-	2	-
Pulmonary embo	lism	1	-	_	2
Electrolyte imbal	ance		3	_	-
Treatment			5	2	2
Not known			1	2	-
Total			23	20	18

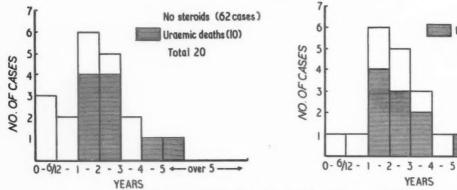


Fig. 2.—Histogram showing duration to death in 38 cases (1945-57 series).

occurred out of 62 non-steroid cases, the same number occurred in only 40 cases given steroids (Fig. 2). Although this suggests a slight increase in uraemic death, it is hardly sufficient to account for the difference in the two groups. A more detailed analysis of the effects of steroid treatment based on individual treatments using the same criteria as in Table 8 is shown in Table 11. In this Table are included cases treated in 1957-58 which were not included in the 102 cases under survey. This Table brings out the difference in ultimate results between the short, long and maintenance types of treatment, and largely explains the apparent inactivity of steroids shown in Table 9.

TABLE 11
RESULTS OF TREATMENT WITH STEROIDS

		1951-5	7	1957-58				
	Short	Long	Main- tenance	Short	Long	Main- tenence	No Treatment	
Total treat- ments	35	36	6	3	8	4	1	
Inactive Latent Active	0 10 25	10 13 13	6 0 0	0 0 3	2 0 6	4 0 0	1	
'Cure' %	0	28	100	0	25	100		

The numbers treated on maintenance are not significant and the 100% cure reached is certainly accidental and is partly due to the fact that only cases whose treatment had been completed were included in this Table. In order to appreciate more fully the effect of steroid treatment a study of Table 8 (individual treatments, non-steroid) is necessary. It is apparent from this that no individual treatment produces as good results as simple dietary measures alone, or even no treatment at all. It is against this background of spontaneous remission that the results of steroid treatment should be assessed.

In Table 12A the length of time elapsed between onset of disease and cure, in the steroid and non-steroid cases, is compared, and it will be seen that steroid treatment definitely produces more rapid

Steroids (40 cases)

d

Uraemic death (10)

over 5

Total 18

In Table 12B the time relationship between onset and death shows that in the fatal cases there is no material difference.

Tables 12C and D show the ultimate result and the interval of time between onset of disease and the start of steroid therapy. There is no suggestion in these Tables that better results are obtained when steroid therapy is started early.

TABLE 12

A	7	Time betv	veen Onse	t and Cur	e	
	<6 mth.	6-12 mth.	1-2 yr.	2-5 yr.	>5 yr.	Total
No steroid Steroid	(no.) 5 2	(no.) 4 2	(no.) 4 3	(no.) 13 9	(no.) 7	33 16
В	Tir	ne betwee	en Onset a	and Death		
	<6 mth.	6-12 mth.	1-2 yr.	2-5 yr.	>5 yr.	Total
No steroid Steroid	3	2	6	8 9	1 1	20 18
С	Time fro	m Start o	f Steroid	Therapy to	Cure	
	<6 mth.	6-12 mth.	1-2 yr.	2-5 yr.	>5 yr.	Total
	7	1	2	6		16
D	Interval		n Onset	of Disea	se and	Total
	<6 mth.	6-12 mth.	1-2 yr.	2-5 yr.	>5 yr.	Total
Cure	8 9	2 3	3 4	3 2		16 18
Death Latent or						

In analysing the causes of death the hazards of treatment have to be considered. In the period 1917-38 it will be observed that a fair number of deaths can be attributed directly to treatment. It is not quite so obvious in the period 1945-57 but a suspicion by one of us (A.M.) that mersalyl was a dangerous treatment has been confirmed. The results in 12 cases treated with mersalyl are: inactive (1), latent (1), dead (10). These results strongly suggest that mersalyl in itself is dangerous. That it was used merely as a last resort was not found to be the case on examining the notes, since in most cases it was given in the first 12 months from the onset of disease.

It must be realized that steroid treatment is potentially dangerous and the group of cases we have treated shows the following results:

	ay of	e fourth day	ath on	ind o	ilure a	ac fa	Died of overwh Sudden cardia
1					ment	treat	cortisone t
1				rae .	vertebr	n of v	Decalcification
	cere-	s and fits (? c	sciousn	unce	is with	crisi	Acute cerebral
			TECOVE	ltima	with u	ma).	bral oeden
1							
1	m and						Adrenal crisis.

Thus, of the 18 steroid deaths, two can be attributed to steroid therapy, and both the cases of adrenal crisis could quite well have been fatal if they had not fortunately occurred while in hospital.

Discussion

The literature on nephrosis threatens to become unmanageable. This paper is essentially concerned with a presentation of facts as ascertained from a study of the disorder in childhood in hospital records for over 40 years. It is not proposed to discuss the pathology or pathogenesis. The definitions already set out indicate what sort of disease process is being considered. The results of treatment, with special reference to those obtained by the use of steroids, can usefully be compared with those presented by McCrory and Fleisher (1958), Metcoff (1958) and Riley and Scaglioni (1959). A useful historical survey was given by Mann (1958) on the occasion of the Bright centenary celebrations.

If the assumptions made in the section which considers the 1917-38 series are accepted as correct, the about half the patients are dead. In the 1945-57 series as a whole about half are either dead or in an active or latent phase. Some of those classified in the last two categories at the time of assessment may by now have moved or will move into the ina tive group, so that broadly speaking these results probably show a slight improvement over the results of 1917-38, but certainly not as great an

improvement as might have been expected with the better control of infection and, in the later cases, an active agent to attack what is probably the fundamental lesion which leads to the proteinuria. Again, if the 1945-57 group is broken down into those who did not receive steroids and those who did, there is no dramatic improvement with the new drugs, at any rate in the early years before the best method of using steroids was worked out. Indeed, taking the overall figures as shown in Table 9, there is a 45% mortality rate in the steroid-treated cases compared with only 32% in those not receiving steroids, with 15% in each group still classified as latent or active.

A review of the causes of death in each of the three periods shows that 17% died of uraemia in the pre-antibiotic era, the remainder dying from causes such as infections, which now would be regarded as curable. Since the introduction of antibiotics the cause of death has changed and is now uraemia in over 50% of cases (Table 10).

However, deaths which would have been theoretically preventable still occur and in the final analysis uraemia and heart failure seem to be the expected causes of death in nephrotic children. A small unknown proportion of these uraemic deaths will be due to unavoidable errors in initial diagnosis, such as in those cases shown in Table 7, which were retrospectively rediagnosed. Until more certain means of diagnosis are utilized (such as renal biopsy), this error will prevent an accurate prognosis, and therefore a proper evaluation of treatment, being made. From studies already published (Vernier, Farquhar, Brunson and Good, 1958) it is likely that in the majority of cases the correct diagnosis can be made in the early stages of the disease. Thus, a death rate from uraemia and heart failure of 23% of all recent cases (and it will become higher, since many of the still active cases are already uraemic) indicates that a proportion of 'pure nephrotic' children will die of uraemia. A small proportion will still die of intercurrent accidents, preventable or not; the remainder, if they can be kept alive, should recover. It is impossible to assess this figure accurately, but it is over 50% and probably about 60-70%, as judged by the nonuraemic causes of death. Any treatment must have a 'cure' rate of about 80-90% before it can be regarded as of real value. Table 12 shows that the majority of deaths occur within the first five years of the disease, so it should be possible to determine if a given treatment has successfully prevented the development of uraemia when enough cases have been treated for over five years. At the present moment the evidence is only sufficient to indicate a promising trend.

nonthat rapid

onset is no

d the on in when

Total
33
16

Total

18

Total

16

Total

16
18

In considering the value of many of the remedies used, the aim of the treatment at the time must be borne in mind. Until quite recently the physician's primary aim was the cure of the oedema, with the hope that in due course the remaining pathological changes would cure themselves. With such an imperfect criterion of cure it is not surprising that relapses were many and frequent. Thus, when examining Table 8, all the latent results would have been called cures. Even with this proviso, it will be seen that the more common methods of therapy were quite ineffective when compared with the basic treatment (low-salt, raised-protein diet). In a small series of eight cases treated with measles and two with malaria, seven reached the latent stage, but only one became inactive without further relapses.

Since the oedema most frequently causes the patient to consult a doctor, its disappearance must have a good effect on the outlook of the child and his parents, although there is no direct evidence that removing oedema improves the prognosis. Thus it is reasonable to take non-specific measures which will help in its removal, providing that they are harmless. For example, urea, resins, water and occasionally non-mercurial diuretics are useful. For the same reason a low-salt diet is given.

Oedema, if severe, can be very distressing and can even endanger life. In these cases acupuncture of the dependant legs and abdominal paracentesis, both under antibiotic cover, have been used and occasionally a complete remission has followed.

Steroid treatment has undoubledly made a big change in the method of treating nephrosis. In the early days, when removal of oedema was the therapeutic aim, short eight to 10 day treatments were used with an initial gratifying effect but, as with previous methods, relapses occurred, which were more resistant to further treatment with steroids. The aim of treatment was altered to complete reversal of all pathological changes. Much longer terms of treatment were used and the results began to be more encouraging. While, as yet, no uniform method has been arrived at, the general principle is to give adequate dosage of a steroid preparation, the equivalent of 240 to 300 mg. cortisone daily. It does not appear to make much difference which of the new, less sodium-retaining steroids is used. Treatment is continued for six to 12 months according to the plan for reduction already mentioned. Clinically it seems that it needs many months to reverse completely the pathological changes in the glomerular basement membrane, if indeed this can be done. Since it is probable that some 20-30% of untreated patients will progress to irreversible renal damage, the

essential fact to determine is whether in these cases it is possible to prevent this.

As has been pointed out, this can only be done when sufficient time has elapsed for such changes to develop—at least five years. This delay in making a judgment of cure is necessary since steroid therapy can remove the nephrotic symptoms for a time in cases in which the diagnosis is known not to be simple nephrosis. Until an adequate period has elapsed it is possible only to say that the latest results are promising in that a high percentage are reaching the inactive stage.

It has frequently been stated that liability to a return of nephrosis can never be eliminated. It is clear that clinical relapse is common if only the latent stage is reached. When the inactive stage is reached relapse is less frequent but may still occur. Many patients, whose nephrosis has been successfully treated with steroids, for some years tend to get transient albuminuria during fairly mild intercurrent infections. In a few this proceeds to a full relapse which may need a further course of steroids.

This raises the fundamental question of the aetiology of nephrosis. Should the condition be regarded as an inborn liability of the kidney to a special type of pathological response to certain insults, or should the pathological response be regarded as due to a specific insult, such as is believed to occur in acute nephritis following infection with certain types of streptococci? If the former view is held, it is unlikely that any form of treatment will prevent recurrence of symptoms even many years later. In the second possibility, once a cure is complete, relapse would only occur with a further specific insult. Such clinical evidence as exists suggests the former view as being possibly the more likely since occasionally relapses have recurred after many years of freedom from symptoms.

To sum up, the natural course of nephrosis, if intercurrent infections are adequately dealt with, is for at least 50% and probably nearer 60-70% of the patients to be cured, but there is also an inborn liability to relapse. There is in every series, based on clinical diagnosis alone, a small group with a different pathological basis and a bad prognosis. No treatment has yet been shown to improve the ultimate prognosis, although some treatments have worsened it. The most recent method of steroid therapy, while very promising, has undoubted hazards which must be balanced against the present uncertainty that permanent improvement in prognosis will occur.

Since delaying the start of steroid therapy does not seem to affect the ultimate result (Table 12D) and since a proportion of untreated cases remit there signs evid effect protection oeder bed Sick and And

SPOI

dela

whee It of a press force tion it h because inte

SUC

is th

fest wee sibl cou togo Stro (Gi wer refr who

nor at le the about a posati imperior of the contract of the c

and A y the blo

spontaneously within a few months (Table 12A), delay of up to three months in starting steroid therapy is suggested to allow time to see if there are signs of spontaneous improvement. There is no evidence that any adjuvant treatment has a material effect, apart from the need to give an adequate protein diet and to keep the salt content low when there is oedema, especially during steroid therapy. Complete bed rest, except when there is gross oedema, is not necessary. A change from prolonged bed rest to reasonable activity at The Hospital for Sick Children caused no worsening of the prognosis and a decided improvement in the children's morale. Another advantage of permitting reasonable activity is that the child can be sent home and attend school when desired while still on steroid or other therapy.

CS

1 e

10

rg

Гy

:n

be

as

est

are

a

is

the

is

ur,

SS-

to

er-

full

ds.

the

be

a

ain

be

is

ing

the

of

ven

nce

h a

as

bly

ave

ms.

, if , is

the

orn

sed

n a

sis.

the

ave

oid

ted

ent

og-

oes

(D)

mit

It is difficult to assess the value of the routine use of antibiotics. Oral penicillin has been used in the present series ever since it became available, reinforced by other antibiotics if an intercurrent infection occurred. This has been quite successful, and it has not been necessary to reduce steroid dosage because of infection. Prophylactic antibiotics or sulphonamides have been used to try to prevent intercurrent infections, but they have not been successful.

Note on Congenital Nephrosis

Three of the children in the 1945-57 series manifested the nephrotic syndrome at or within a few weeks of birth and all died. Two of these were siblings (boy and girl) whose parents were first cousins and they have been reported elsewhere together with a third case (not in the Great Ormond Street series) whose parents were also cousins (Giles, 1957). Briefly, the post-mortem changes were mainly in the proximal tubules, and doubly refractile crystals were present. It is likely that the whole condition was related to cystinosis.

The third child in the present series was the first child of unrelated parents who have since had a normal child. Her eyes were reported as swollen at birth and there was a sudden weight gain about the tenth day. Generalized oedema appeared at about the fourth month. She was given mersalyl at another hospital and later referred here because of a persistent urinary tract infection. Her condition satisfied the four criteria for nephrosis and no improvement was achieved by the use of thyroid extract, blood transfusion, urea or decapsulation of the kidneys. The kidneys at operation were pale and soft with no scarring. No biopsy was done. A year later on re-admission she had no oedema but the blood pressure was raised to 140 mm. Hg, the blo d urea was 340 mg. % and there was an albuminuria of 650 mg. % She died at home at the age of 2½ years. No autopsy was performed.

Another infant admitted to The Hospital for Sick Children in February, 1958, born after a normal pregnancy and delivery and weighing 5½ lb., developed generalized oedema on the third day of life. (He was the first child of the present marriage of unrelated parents; the mother had had two normal children by a former marriage.) The oedema subsided after two days and recurred at the age of four weeks, leading to admission under the care of a colleague (Dr. A. P. Norman). The infant satisfied the four criteria of nephrosis and electrophoresis showed a typical nephrotic pattern. Urinary amino-acid excretion was within normal range. He was treated with steroids and antibiotics. Very troublesome diarrhoea caused great difficulties in oral feeding and he died after a sudden collapse at the age of 3½ months. Autopsy (Dr. M. Bodian) showed bilateral renal vein thrombosis of long standing with some extension into the inferior vena The changes in the kidneys were those associated with nephrosis.

These five cases illustrate various ways in which nephrosis may be caused very early in life. Poisoning by mercury is another possible factor. The position briefly is that congenital nephrosis or neonatal nephrosis is likely to be due to mechanisms other than those causing the more usual type of nephrosis such as is dealt with in the present report.

Summary and Conclusions

A study of nephrosis as seen at The Hospital for Sick Children during the last 40 years has been made. The cases have been divided into three groups: (1) pre-antibiotic 1917-38; (2) antibiotic, and (3) steroid. The recovery rate in the first group was approximately 50% and much of the mortality was due to infection. In those survivors followed-up in this group there was no instance of relapse after the final hospitalization period. The recovery rate in the second group was 53% and in the third 40%, and in these last two groups the mortality from uraemia was very much higher.

While the control of infection and of water balance has clearly improved the short-term prognosis, none of the other methods of treatment, including shortterm steroid therapy, appears to have had any very striking effect on the mortality.

Before there was any method of treatment which strikingly affected the basic sign of proteinuria and its associated biochemical disturbances, attention was focused on the control of infection and on the treatment of oedema. Experience has shown that the treatment of oedema *per se* is not particularly

important except when the oedema is so severe as to be disabling in itself.

The observation that steroids could bring about a complete biochemical remission in the large proportion of cases has switched attention from protective and palliative treatment to the idea of curative treatment. With the advent of steroid therapy therefore the aim has become the complete reversal of all the pathological changes.

The results of various types of therapy have been compared. Until the technique of prolonged (six-12 months) steroid therapy was introduced, no specific therapy appears to have shown any advantage over simple basic dietary therapy and the control of infection with antibiotics.

Results in a small number of cases in whom long continued cortisone therapy has been given suggest, however, that permanent remissions may be obtained by this means, and raise the hope that the suppression of the biochemical disease in this way may reduce the incidence of that secondary nitrogen retention and hypertension which have become the major cause of mortality in recent years.

There is a high natural tendency to recovery. If all avoidable intercurrent incidents are excluded the natural remission rate is between 60 and 70%. In a reasonable proportion of cases of nephrosis spontaneous remission occurs within the first few months of the disease. As there is no evidence in this series that early treatment gives a better prognosis than that obtained when steroid treatment is delayed for some months from the onset of the disease, and since there are undoubted hazards from the use of steroids, it is suggested that steroid treatment of a new case should be delayed for a month or so to exclude the possibility of an early natural remission.

In our view the present aims of treatment should be as follows:

(1) The control of infection with antibiotics

- (2) The maintenance of nutrition as far as possible with a moderately high protein intake
- (3) The partial control of oedema with a lowsodium (but not a sodium-free) diet
- (4) Long-term treatment with steroids in variable dosage sufficient to maintain urinary protein excretion at the lowest possible level.

By these methods it should be possible to maintain affected children in as good health as possible during the active phase of the disease, and to keep them out of hospital for most of the time, thus interfering with their lives as little as possible.

The success of long-term steroid therapy must be judged by the extent to which it reduces the incidence of renal failure, which has become the major cause of mortality.

T

rece

call

is b

falls

due

15

are

hov

hav

little

moi

the

due

pote

mal

diffi

clin

resu

low

acci

Altl

or s

195

195 ther whi in t belo seri time larg Chr Mo Jac tota rate I abo obs

I

P

Five fatal cases of congenital nephrosis are reported, with varying underlying pathologies.

Thanks are cordially expressed to colleagues on the staff of The Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street, for permission to include the records of their patients and in some instances to follow up the course of the disease; also to the Department of Medical Illustration for the histograms, and to secretarial staff for much patient typing and re-typing of drafts. The investigations recorded were undertaken under the auspices of the Research Committee of The Hospital for Sick Children.

REFERENCES

- REFERENCES

 Giles, H. Mc., Pugh, R. C. B., Darmady, E. M., Stranack, F. and Woolf, L. I. (1957). The nephrotic syndrome in early infancy—a report of three cases. Arch. Dis. Childh., 32, 167.

 Mann, W. N. (1958). Bright's disease: the changing concept of a century. Guy's Hosp. Rep., 107, 323.

 McCrory, W. W. and Fleisher, D. S. (1958). The nephrotic syndrome. In Recent Advances in Pediatrics, ed. Gairdner, D. 2nd ed., p. 227. Churchill, London.

 Metcoff, J. (1958), Editor. Proceedings of the Ninth Annual Conference on the Nephrotic Syndrome. New York.

 Payne, W. W. and Wilkinson, R. H. (1951). Nephrotic oedema treated with an ion-exchange resin. Lancet, 2, 101.

 Riley, C. M. and Scaglione, P. R. (1959). Current management of nephrosis. Pediatrics, 23, 561.

 Vernier, R. L., Farquhar, M. G., Brunson, J. G. and Good, R. A. (1958). Chronic renal disease in children—correlation of clinical findings with morphological characteristics seen by light and electron microscopy. A.M.A. J. Dis. Child., 96, 306.

POISONING ACCIDENTS IN CHILDHOOD

T. McKENDRICK

From the Paediatric Unit, Hillingdon Hospital, Uxbridge

(RECEIVED FOR PUBLICATION MAY 25, 1959)

The problem of accidents in the home has recently received much publicity and the Government has called for special efforts in dealing with it. Attention is being directed mainly to traumatic causes such as falls, burns and scalds. Of the 900 deaths annually due to domestic accidents in children aged less than 15 years in England and Wales, the vast majority are due to these causes. During the past decade, however, between 16 and 47 (average 32) every year have been due to accidental poisoning and relatively little interest has been shown in this group. Until more is known of the epidemiology of these accidents the problem of prevention cannot be faced.

00Se OW-

able toin

tain

ible

ceep thus

t be

ence

ause

are

the

nond

their

ourse

dical

staff

The

the

pital

F. and

incy-

t of a

c syn-er, D.

1 Con-

edema

nent of

R. A.

y light

on

Paucity of information on the subject is probably due to several factors. The very wide selection of potentially poisonous substances taken by children makes generalization of their effects and sources very difficult. Many poisoning accidents produce no clinical effects (other than parental anxiety) and as a result are not investigated. The fatality rate is very low and does not reveal the extent of the problem.

It is difficult to estimate how many poisoning accidents there are in this country each year. Although there are many papers dealing with small or selected series (Holzel and James, 1951; Spencer, 1951; Craig, 1953) or describing single cases (Kirby, 1955; Hurdle and Lane, 1956; Greenberg, 1957) there is only one large series (Craig and Fraser, 1953) which refers to poisons in general. The fatality rate in this was two in 502 cases. The series described below includes one death in 275 cases. These two series combined show a fatality rate of 0.4% but times, places and possibly case selection differ. Several large series in the U.S.A. (Jacobziner, 1956; Mellins, Christian and Bundesen, 1956; Dobson, Daeschner, Mor Ishine, Teng, Preble and Knudsen, 1957; Jaco ziner and Raybin, 1957; Schroeder, 1957) total ed 14 deaths in about 3,100 children, a fatality rate of 0.45%.

It seems likely, therefore, that for every death, abou 250 children are admitted to hospital for obse vation or treatment of poisoning. This suggests a total of 7,000 or more such accidents in this country each year. Poisoning thus plays a considerable part in childhood morbidity. Some of the factors in its aetiology are considered below.

Material

The case histories were examined of all children aged less than 16 years who were brought to Hillingdon Hospital because of poisoning or suspected poisoning between January, 1946 and March, 1958. The total number was 292. Seventeen were discarded as being irrelevant to this study of accidental poisoning by ingestion because they referred to coal gas poisoning (8), poisons deliberately taken or given (8) and poison absorbed from a raw skin surface (1). Of the remaining 275 children, 218 were admitted to the wards; the other 57 were treated in the casualty department. No child figured in more than one accident.

There were 156 boys and 119 girls. The average age of the boys was 2 years 10.8 months, that of the girls 2 years 8.2 months, and of the whole series 2 years 9.5 months. The age distribution is shown in Table 1. There was no appreciable difference in

TABLE 1 DISTRIBUTION OF POISONING CASES BY SEX AND AGE, JANUARY, 1946–MARCH, 1958

Age (yr.)	Male	Female	Total
	(no.)	(no.)	(no.)
0-1	5	4	9
1-11	15	10	25
11-2	37	31	68
2-21	15 37 32	26	58
21-3	19	26 14	33
3-4	21	14	25 68 58 33 35
4-5	11	14 10	21
5-10	13	10	23
10-16	3	0	3
Total	156	119	275

the age distribution between the sexes. The most susceptible age was between $1\frac{1}{2}$ and $2\frac{1}{2}$ years, this group including 46% of the total.

Incidence

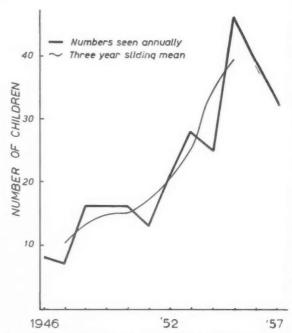
The distribution of the children throughout the period is shown in Table 2.

Table 2 Number of Children accidentally poisoned, 1946–1957

Year	Number	Year	Number
1946	8	1952	21
1947	7	1953	28
1948	16	1954	25
1949	16	1955	25 46
1950	16	1956	39
1951	13	1957	32
		JanMar.1958	8

The population which the hospital serves has increased only slightly during the period under review. Except at the periphery of the area there has been no alternative hospital for such cases. The annual numbers are therefore approximately comparable and show the great increase in accidental poisoning as noted in Edinburgh and Aberdeen by Craig and Fraser (1953) during the past decade. The peak incidence during this period was in 1955 (see Fig. 1). It is too early yet to determine what the trend over the next few years will be.

Seasonal variation in the incidence of accidental poisoning has been noted in the U.S.A. (Jacobziner, 1956) where 60% of cases occurred in the first half of the year. In the present series a marked variation occurred fairly consistently throughout the period. The pattern however was different. Only 40% occurred in the first six months of the year. More striking was the fact that 57% occurred during the five summer months of May to September (Table 3). This excess in the summer months was not due wholly to the ingestion of seeds, berries and plants, for, of 24 cases of this type of poisoning, 16 occurred in the summer and eight in the winter. It seemed partly related to the longer daylight hours (see below) though the greater wandering about the house which summer warmth permits may have been contributory.



per

Fr

of

th

th

be

ho is i

ris

Fig. 1.—Annual numbers of children seen at Hillingdon Hospital because of accidental poisoning, 1946-57

Poisoning accidents occurred at nearly all hours of the day and night. Table 4 shows that the great majority (70%) occurred between 11 a.m. and 7 p.m. Separation of the accidents into summer and winter incidences indicated that there was an excess of accidents between 5 and 7 p.m. during the summer months (Fig. 2). It may be that this summer evening excess can be ascribed to the fact that small children are active for much longer hours in the summer and are likely therefore to be tired and less easily controlled in the evening.

Substances Swallowed

The substances swallowed by the children are listed in Table 5. The total of 285 is accounted for by the fact that one child took three substances and eight took two each.

TABLE 3
NUMBER OF POISONING CASES BY MONTH IN THREE-YEAR PERIODS, 1946–1957

Period	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1946-48 1949-51 1952-54 1955-57	2 2 1 6	1 3 4 3	3 2 3 16	2 2 4 4	1 3 13 8	5 5 9 10	2 2 8 16	7 7 9 14	4 5 9 15	0 9 7 8	1 2 3 7	1 5 4 10
Total	11	11	24	12	25	29	28	37	33	24	13	20

Total for May-Sept. = 152 Total for Oct.-Apr. = 115

TABLE 4 NUMBER OF POISONING ACCIDENTS BY HOUR OF DAY, SUMMER AND WINTER, AND HOURLY INCIDENCE, SUMMER AND WINTER (1946-1957)

Time		Number		Correcte	d Rate*	Time -		Number		Correcte	d Rate*
1 ime	Total	Summer	Winter	Summer	Winter	Time	Total	Summer	Winter	Summer	Winter
midnight 1- 2- 3- 4- 5- 6- 7- 8- 9- 11-noon	2 1 6 13 8 12 21	1 4 7 6 4 11	1 1 2 6 2 8 10	1·2 4·8 8·3 7·2 4·8 13·1	0·9 1·7 5·2 1·7 6·9 8·6	noon 1- 2- 3- 4- 5- 6- 7- 8- 9- 10- 11- midnight	18 16 12 33 25 17 22 13 7 5	6 5 8 18 14 14 14 7 3 3	12 11 4 15 11 3 8 6 4 2	7·2 6·0 9·5 21·4 16·7 16·7 8·4 3·6 3·6 1·2	10·3 9·5 3·4 12·9 9·5 2·6 6·9 5·2 3·4 1·7 0·9

Number of accidents with time not recorded=42

Summer (May-Sept., 152 days) and winter (Oct.-Apr., 243 days) numbers have been corrected to represent an hourly incidence per half total

The list is essentially similar to that of Craig and Fraser (1953), though the proportions of the groups of poisons differ slightly. Table 6 and Fig. 3 show the change in the incidence of the various groups throughout the period. Here several differences become apparent.

Within the medicament group several trends are apparent. The frequency of aspirin poisoning has been much enhanced since 1952 by baby type aspirin. Since that year 19 children have been admitted after taking an average of 30 grains of this type of aspirin. Hyoscine, in the form of anti-

motion sickness tablets, has, since about the same time, joined the commonest substances taken. In this area ferrous sulphate is much less often a source of poisoning than in the North. Poisoning with the anti-histamines is also rare. Table 7 illustrates these points. The suggestion that coloured tablets may be more attractive than white ones gains some support from this series. Of the 114 tablets listed, 65 were coloured, 45 were grey or white and in four the colour was not known. In the absence of information on the relative numbers of each available, however, no firm conclusion can be drawn as to why this was so. The only fatality in this series occurred in the following circumstances.

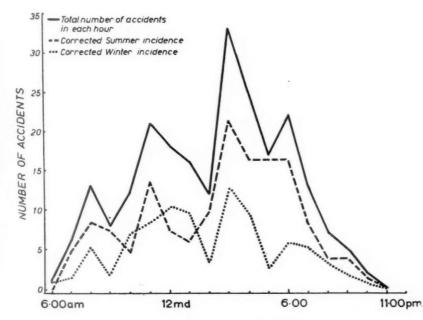


Fig. 2.—Distribution of poisoning accidents throughout day

The great disparity between the increases of acci lental poisoning by medicaments and by househole materials, clearly shown in the Scottish series, is not seen in this series. In fact, with the exception of 1 55, each year has seen an approximately similar rise n both groups.

P.B., a boy aged 22 months, was admitted at about 11 a.m. He had been found one and three-quarter hours previously sucking some white tablets, at that time unidentified, which were kept in an unlocked medicine chest. On admission he was deeply cyanotic, unconscious and convulsing. Death occurred 40 minutes later.

57 ospital

ours great p.m. inter ss of nmer ening ldren

r and

easily

n are ed for s and

20

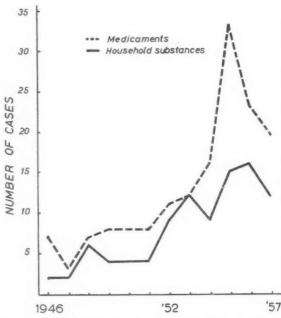
The tablets were later found to contain iron and strychnine.

TABLE 5
ANALYSIS OF SUBSTANCES TAKEN

Subs	tance					Numbe
(A) Medicaments for internal	use					(126)
Aspirin of various types						36
Barbiturates						16
						14
Ferrous sulphate, hyosci	ne			of	each	9
Anti-histamines, amphe	tamin	e, cod	eine,	vitamin	В	
						4
preparations Anti-convulsants, ephed	rine,	hypote	nsives,	iron a	and	
strychnine, sulphona	amide	S		of e	ach	2
Aconite tablets, digitalis	, Do	ver's ta	blets,	ephedi	rine	
and opium mixture	e, Eu	mydrin	, linct	us scil	lae,	
phenol mixture, Pho	ospho	rine, m	orphia	and a	tro-	
pine tablets, stilboes	strol,	trinitri	n	of e	ach	1
Unidentined tablets						2
(B) Medicaments intended for	or ext	ernal u	se onl	у		(37)
Camphorated oil Surg. DOJ (ait, liniments						(
Surg. DOJ (ait, liniments			4.4	of e		4
lodine, eye or ear dro	ps, p	otassiui	m per			
crystals, antiseptics		0.0		of e	ach	3
Salicylic acid solution						1
Calamine, eucalyptus o	il, fla	vine, f	ormali	in, Sels	sun,	
Stovarsol, T.C.P., t	inctu					
tive jelly				of e	***	(0.0)
						(96)
Disinfectants	* *	* *	* *			1
Cleaning agents	* *			* *		12
			0.0		4 9	12
	0.0			0 0		1.
			0 0	of e	anh.	
Petrol, paint Hair shampoo, nicotin		lution	colde	ring A	uid	
crayons			solde	of e	ach	
Brasso, camphor ball, cig		creos	ota ha	th cruci	acii	4
D.D.T. solution, d	vo ir	t ink	now.	lar mo	atch	
heads, hydrochloric	ye, ii	maint	remot	er ph	oto-	
graphic developer,	nhoen	horne	rat no	icon ec	odo-	
solid fuel, artificial s	now	nellet f	ir-tree	oil of a	ach	
(D) Vegetable substances	IIIOW J	pener, r	11-1100	On or c	men.	(24)
Deadly nightshade berri	ec .					(24)
Woody nightshade berri						
Laburnum seeds or pod						
Other seeds or berries						
(E) Unidentified or unrecord						(2)
						-

Source of Poisons

Detailed information was sought from the parents of the last 150 children seen (i.e. all those seen after January, 1954) as to how and where the poisons were obtained. In about half these cases the enquiry was retrospective. Nine could not be traced and eight did not reply. There were five accidents each involving two children; these have been counted as single incidents.



Kii Liv Be Ba She En Ga No

sic ke

NU

Otl In In

The Dif No

give

dri

sib

in

eni

At

pod

we

ins

pla

loc inc hal Th chi sib dra

Fig. 3.—Annual incidence of poisoning accidents due to medicaments and household substances, 1946-57

Table 7

NUMBER OF ACCIDENTS DUE TO CERTAIN DRUGS, BY THREE-YEAR PERIODS, 1946–1957

Substance	1946-48	1949-51	1952-54	1955-57
Aspirin*	4	1	4	10
Baby type aspirin .	. 0	0	5	14
Barbiturates .	. 1	4	5	6
Laxatives	. 3	2	3	4
Iron	. 3	1	3	2
Hyoscine	. 0	1	4	4

^{*} Including preparations with codeine

Room Concerned. The places in which poisons were obtained are listed in Table 8. In only 12 incidents was the poison obtained from a room other than that where it was normally kept. Comparison with two similar surveys made in the U.S.A. (Jacobziner and Raybin, 1956; Mellins et al., 1956) shows that in this area comparatively fewer dangerous substances were obtained from bedrooms and kitchen, but more from the living rooms.

Table 6
ANNUAL INCIDENCE BY POISON GROUP

Substance	1946	1947	1948	1949	1950	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957
Tablets	3	3	6	5	4	6	7	9	13	21	14	18
	4	0	1	3	4	2	4	3	3	12	9	1
	7	3	7	8	8	8	11	12	16	33	23	19
	2	2	6	4	4	4	9	12	9	15	16	12

TABLE 8 LOCATION OF POISONS

	Number				
Kitchen			 	 	38 (26-2%
Living and di	ining ro	oms	 	 	35 (24.1%
Bedrooms			 	 	24 (16.5%
Bathroom			 	 	8 (5.5%
Sheds, garage	es. green	nhouses	 	 	8 (5.5%
Empty rooms			 	 	8 (5.5%
Garden			 	 	10 (7.0%
Not known o	r not re	ecorded	 	 	14 (9.6%

Site within Room. Within rooms there was considerable variation both as to where the poison was kept and where it was actually found (Table 9).

Table 9 NUMBER OF POISONS TAKEN BY SITE OF STORAGE AND SITE WHERE FOUND

	Dru	igs	House Mate	
	Normal- ly Stored		Normal- ly Stored	Found
On tables, dressers, sideboard	s 6	17	5	21
Open shelves	. 8	6	16	7
boards		9	1	3
Other open places		4	0	10
In cupboards	. 19	11	19	8
nets	. 13	5	1	1
In drawers	. 10	9	0	0
No fixed place		_	0	_
hold		-	8	-
Information not available .	. 19	15	7	4
The same as where stored . Different place	- 1	35 27		22 29
Not known		14		6

'57

ments

S, BY

5-57

isons

y 12

other

rison

acob-

hows

sub-

chen,

1957

Excluded from this Table are (a) the vegetable group (7); (b) drugs given inerror by parents from column 'Drugs Found' (6); (c) substances the sources of which remain unknown (3).

Clearly, one important factor in the aetiology of accidental poisoning is the frequency with which drugs and household materials are left easily accessible. Though there was a tendency to leave drugs in open positions temporarily rather than permanently, some strange places of storage came to light. A tin box on top of the television set, a dressing-gown pocket and a low, unlocked, glass-fronted cabinet were all used as medicine stores. In 11 of the 35 instances when a medicament was found in its normal place, there were other, sometimes more dangerous, substances present.

It is frequently stated that medicines kept under lock and key are safe from children. Of the 82 incidents involving medicaments, however, this good habit had been invalidated in 14 by various factors. Thus, two locked cupboards were opened, not by the children who took the medicaments, but by elder siblings who had found the keys. In one incident a dray er 'always kept locked' was for once left open,

and in four more the medicament was inadvertently 'left out'. Such situations may be ascribed to carelessness but the following are less easy to condemn. On three occasions drugs just bought were put temporarily with other contents of the shopping basket on the kitchen table before being locked up, only to be found within a few minutes by curious toddlers. Finally, four enterprising opportunists, aged from 11 months to 2 years, grabbed tablets within a few seconds of their being taken out for administration to others.

Height alone seemed to be of little protective value. Fourteen children obtained poisons from shelves or cupboards more than 5 ft. from the ground. No less than 40 are recorded as having climbed to reach the poison. Their average age of $2\frac{1}{2}$ years is slightly less than that of the group as a whole, but boys outnumbered girls by three to one. Three of these children were aged less than 18 months. Perhaps the most ingenious climb was that of R.B. in Example 1.

EXAMPLE 1. R.B., aged 1 year 9 months, climbed up the ill-fitting and partly opened drawers of a dresser in a garden shed. Clinging on to the handles, he reached a bottle of soldering fluid on a shelf 6 ft. above ground.

Some of the value of relative inaccessibility is reduced when parents call medicinal tablets 'sweets' as an inducement to toddlers to accept them. The following examples illustrate some of the above factors:

EXAMPLE 2. S.C., aged 3 years, left his bed at 10 p.m., went into the kitchen, climbed with the help of a chair on to the dresser and opened a high wall cupboard. Ignoring seven other medicaments and disinfectants, he took a substantial amount of flavoured and coloured aspirin tablets. The mother had earlier in the day given him two of these 'sweeties' to help his cold. At the time of this incident both parents heard him but each assumed, being in different rooms, that it was the other who was opening the cupboard.

EXAMPLE 3. S.H., aged $1\frac{1}{2}$ years, was given approximately 60 gr. of ferrous sulphate by her brother, aged 3 years, about 11.30 a.m. He brought a chair from the living room into the kitchen so that he could climb on to the dresser, having first found the key to unlock the top cupboard where mother kept her 'green sweets'.

Container. The variety of container from which the substances were taken was fairly restricted and is shown in Tables 10 and 11.

The pattern is similar to that reported by Mellins et al. (1956). On only 11 occasions had the substance been transferred from its original container to one less suitable. The proportion (7%) is much

TABLE 10

TYPES OF CONTAINER FROM WHICH POISONS WERE TAKEN

Container										
Bottle							83			
Plastic or glass tub	e						4			
Tin	* *		* *				16			
Cardboard box							16 25			
Cup or open can							4			
Envelope							2			
No container							6			
Not known							12			

TABLE 11

TYPES OF CLOSURE OF CONTAINERS LISTED IN TABLE 10

Closure								
Screw cap								67
Cork				* *				67 20 2
Plastic bung								2
Fit-over tin lie	d		* *					4
								3
No closure			* *	* *		* *	* *	10

Cardboard boxes, containers not designed to have lids and instances where there was either no container or where its nature was unknown have been excluded.

smaller than those recorded by Mellins et al. (1956) and Jacobziner and Raybin (1956), 40% and 30% respectively. Of these 11, eight involved paraffin or turpentine. It seemed significant that, of the nine bottles or jars without a lid, six contained one of these two substances. As paraffin or turpentine figured in a total of 14 incidents, it appeared that unusually casual handling of them was to some extent responsible for these accidents. This observation apart, study of the containers revealed little of importance. All the common types were represented. Frequently they are most unsafe. Dangerous drugs are supplied in envelopes or flimsy boxes; glass bottles are easily broken, especially when small hands reach high up to grip them; corks can be pulled out by toddlers' teeth when their fingers are not strong enough.

As might be expected, labelling was of little direct importance in the majority of poisoning accidents in young children. In the 14 incidents involving children over the age of 5 years, in only two was the substance labelled. In one instance the child was misled by the wrong label. Adequate labelling, however, ought to warn parents to take care in the storage of harmful substances, yet no less than 27 substances clearly labelled as dangerous were left easily accessible.

EXAMPLE 4. J.H., aged 2 years, took a plastic tube full of hyoscine tablets from a dressing table drawer which was never locked. Asked if the tube was labelled, father replied 'Yes, but it's of no consequence at his age'; yet the label stated 'CAUTION. It is dangerous to exceed the stated dosage'.

Labels such as the above were common. Very few stated unequivocally that the substance should be kept out of reach of children. Indeed one popular brand of analgesic bears a label stressing its safety and harmlessness without a warning of any kind; yet five children swallowed potentially harmful amounts.

HUM

(C) S

(D) S

(E) N

(F) C

(G) S

negl

prev

seve

use

as '

alre

moi

war

othe

ove

Fra

war

pois

age

con

bar

hist

The

whi

Un

clue

to s

in ı

sto

bui

exp

and

fitte

dev

S

A

Other Factors. Several other factors which occasionally operated are summarized below:

(1) Small children tend to be generous to each other. In this series 14 children were the innocent recipients of dangerous substances. The donors, 22 in number (for several incidents involved more than two children), ranged from 3 to 10 years of age and eight of them were over 7 years old. The older children acted thoughtlessly but not always stupidly and never with malicious intent.

(2) Parents may have their attention distracted by another child or visitor and leave dangerous substances within easy reach of youngsters. Seven examples of this were seen.

(3) Children visiting strange houses, which are normally without children, may become bored and wander away from adults to explore drawers or cupboards. This occurred four times.

(4) Whilst parents are moving house or decorating rooms medicines are apt to be left conveniently concentrated in one site, usually on the floor. This led to four accidents.

Conclusions

Nearly all these poisoning accidents occurred because the poison was too easily accessible to young children. Such a situation might be the result of several contributing factors; for example, inadequate furnishing and overcrowding in the home or curiosity, mischief and mental retardation in children. Much the most important factors, however, concerned the parents. Lack of appreciation of the exploratory abilities of children, ignorance of the danger of many household substances, carelessness and apathy in the use and storage of medicaments far outweighed truly accidental causes. This is illustrated by the summary of the causes of the 145 accidents investigated in detail (Table 12).

Though it might seem from this list that all the accidents in groups A to D (numbering 121 in all) could and therefore should have been prevented, this would assume a standard of knowledge, foresight and care far above that found in practice. In Examples 2 and 3 it would be difficult to accuse the parents of carelessness or stupidity. Study of the 120 accidents about which sufficient facts were known (excluding the garden group) suggested that

Very

bluc

one

g its

any

nful

hich

each

cent

s. 22

than

and

older

oidly

d by

sub-

even

are

and

s or

ating

ently

This

arred

oung

ilt of

quate

e or

chil-

ever.

of the

f the

sness

ts far

illus-

145

11 the

n all)

l, this

esight

. In

se the

of the

were that

HUMAN FACTORS CAUSING 145 POISONING ACCIDENTS

(A) Substance not in normal place of storage (i) Adult failed to replace it after use (2) Adult using it at time of accident (3) Adult distracted by other event whilst using substance (4) Family moving house; redecorating room (5) Substance just bought and not yet stored	50 15 7 4 3
Total	79
(B) Normal place of storage of substance inadequate (1) Exploratory ability of child not appreciated by parents (2) Insufficient supervision of child in strange house (3) Poisonous nature of substance not known to parents	25 4 1
Total	30
(C) Substance left in misleading container by parents	5
	7
(D) Substance given in error by parents	
(D) Substance given in error by parents (E) More than one of the above reasons	10
	7
(E) More than one of the above reasons	

38 (32%) occurred without any obvious parental negligence. The other 82 (68%) seemed easily preventable.

Apart from trying to overcome adult apathy, several simple direct measures are possible. Greater use could be made of short but prominent labels such as 'Keep out of the reach of children'. This is already done by many pharmacists but might be more effective if manufacturers incorporated such a warning on all packages containing medicaments other than those which are harmless even in gross overdosage. Even laxatives can be fatal (Craig and Fraser, 1953). It would also be valuable if similar warnings appeared with the common household poisons such as disinfectants, cleaning and bleaching agents, paraffin and turpentine.

Some accidents would be prevented were the common and dangerous tablet poisons (aspirin, barbiturates, ferrous sulphate, hyoscine and the antihistamines) always supplied in safety containers. These are merely small tins with snap-closing lids which young children are not strong enough to open. Unfortunately their relatively high cost would preclude their more extensive use. Finally, the tendency to store both medicaments and household materials in us safe places might be reduced by providing safer storage facilities. Most new houses include several buil in cupboards. It would be neither difficult nor expensive to ensure that at least one in the kitchen and one in, say, a bedroom or the bathroom were fitte with a strong spring catch or similar safety devi e to defeat young hands.

Summary

The annual number of children accidentally poisoned in north-west Middlesex has greatly A study of 275 increased during the last 10 years. case histories over this period has shown that medicaments and household materials have contributed more or less equally to the rise.

The most susceptible age group was from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$ years of age. Relatively more accidents occurred during the summer months, the excess probably being due to longer daylight hours.

The commonest medicaments taken were aspirin, barbiturates, laxatives, ferrous sulphate and hyoscine. Disinfectants, bleaches, cleaning agents, turpentine and paraffin accounted for over half the household materials.

A more detailed study of 145 incidents showed that children obtained poisons from all parts of the house but most often from the kitchen and living room. Most of the substances taken had not been put away after use, were actually in use at the time, or were inadequately stored. Of this group, enough was known about 120 accidents to suggest that twothirds could have been readily prevented and that these could be traced to the action (or lack of action) Predominant were carelessness in handling or storing materials and failure to appreciate the ability of children.

Easily applicable methods which might decrease the number of such accidents include more frequent use of warning labels on drug packages and on the commoner household poisons, greater use of safety containers and provision in all new houses of at least two safety cupboards.

I wish to thank Dr. H. V. L. Finlay for his generous advice and criticism and constant encouragement. I am also indebted to Dr. W. A. Steel for permission to publish this investigation and for the facilities which made it possible. Finally my thanks are due to his secretarial and records staff, particularly Miss M. Burley and Miss M. E. Bates, whose patience and help was much appreciated, and to Miss Beckett for producing the graphs.

REFERENCES

REFERENCES

Craig, J. O. (1953). Arch. Dis. Childh., 28, 475.
— and Fraser, M. S. (1953). Ibid., 28, 259.

Dobson, H. L., Daeschner, C. W., Mondshine, R., Teng, N., Preble, H. and Knudsen, J. M. (1957). Texas St. J. Med., 53, 514.

Greenberg, M. (1957). Arch. Dis. Childh., 32, 359.

Holzel, A. and James, T. (1951). Med. Offr, 86, 169.

Hurdle, A. D. F. and Lane, B. K. (1956). Lancet, 1, 836.

Jacobziner, H. (1956). J. Amer. med. Ass., 162, 454.
— and Raybin, H. W. (1956). J. Pediat., 49, 592.
— (1957). N. Y. St. J. Med., 57, 209.

Kirby, N. G. (1955). Lancet, 1, 594.

Mellins, R. B., Christian, J. R. and Bundesen, H. N. (1956). Pediatrics, 17, 314.

Schroeder, A. J. (1957). Minn. Med., 40, 316.

Spencer, I. O. B. (1951). Brit. med. J., 2, 1112.

MEGALOBLASTIC ANAEMIA OF INFANCY IN JAMAICA

BY

J. E. MACIVER and E. H. BACK

From the Departments of Pathology and Medicine, University College of the West Indies, Jamaica

(RECEIVED FOR PUBLICATION MAY 21, 1959)

Anaemia in infancy responding specifically to haemopoietic factors present in liver is not common. Between the years 1946 and 1953 a considerable number of cases was reported from the United States of America (Zuelzer and Ogden, 1946) and Italy (Amato, 1946; Pecorella, Burgio and Aversa, 1947). The literature up to 1953 is fully reviewed by Zuelzer and Rutzky (1953). Since that time reports have been rather rare (Freire, 1954; Mouriquand, 1954; Elizavéta, 1955; Morice, Gurzmán and Costa, 1955; Nelson and Creery, 1955; Amato and Di Gruttola, 1956; Gatto, 1957).

Much of the evidence suggests that megaloblastic anaemia of infancy is largely nutritional in origin, and it might therefore be expected that the disease would be common in those parts of the world where malnutrition is still rife. Protein malnutrition is widespread in Africa, the Far East, Mexico, South America and the West Indies (Trowell, Davies and Dean, 1954). Some degree of anaemia is usual in this disease, although an analysis of published material suggests that it is not as a rule severe in uncomplicated cases, since the haemoglobin level averages about 9.0 g.% (Table 1). The anaemia is

Table 1

AVERAGE HAEMOGLOBIN LEVELS IN KWASHIORKOR

Author		Area	Cases (no.)	Mean Hb	
Altmann and Murray	(1948)	Johannesburg	32	10.2	
Walt, Wills and Nigh	tingale (1950)	Durban	36	10.1	
Van der Sar	(1951)	Curação	33	9.3	
Trowell and Davi	es (1952)	Uganda	44	8.5	
Gómez, Santaella, C Cravioto and Fren		Mexico	51	9.3	
Netrasiri and Netrasi	ri (1955)	Thailand	48	8.7	
Woodruff	(1955)	Nigeria	6	8.2	
Poey Seng Hin	(1957)	Djakarta	138	8.9	

most commonly normocytic, although it may be microcytic or macrocytic (Altmann and Murray, 1948). It responds slowly to a protein-rich diet, and the response to liver, vitamin B_{12} and folic acid has been described as 'poor, indefinite and erratic' (Trowell, 1949). The anaemia is commonly ascribed to protein deficiency associated with liver disease (Woodruff, 1955), although Gómez, Santaella, Galván, Cravioto and Frenk (1954) suggest that it can usually be attributed to an increase in plasma volume.

whi

oed a se ana ma

gia

cell

bet

em

Jan

and

out

(Da

usin

bot

allo

obt

wit

blu

iro

There have been few bone marrow studies in protein malnutrition. Trowell (1949) states that although at one time he thought that erythropoiesis was commonly megaloblastic, later he changed his opinion and now considers that erythropoiesis is usually macronormoblastic. Lambrecht and Holemans (1952) found some degree of erythroid hypoplasia but no megaloblasts in 24 cases. Woodruff (1955) found a macronormoblastic marrow in six cases. Altmann and Murray (1948) reported megaloblasts and giant stab cells in the marrows of a few of their cases, and Adams (1954) in Durban, South Africa, found megaloblasts in two out of 21 cases and giant stab cells and 'intermediate megaloblasts' in another six cases. Van der Sar (1951) reported one case with megaloblastic erythropoiesis which responded to folic acid. Kho Lien-Keng, Poesponegoro and Poey Seng Hin (1957) studied the bone marrow in 50 cases in Djakarta and reported occasional megaloblasts in six cases and giant stab cells, vacuolated granulocytes or hypersegmented neutrophils in another 26 cases. There was usually erythroid hypoplasia and the response to specific treatment was on the whole poor. Walt, Wills and Nightingale (1950) found no megaloblasts in 36 cases in Durban, but six years later they were able to report 42 cases of megaloblastic anaemia of infancy of whom just over half were also suffering from kwashiorkor (Walt, Holman and Hendrickse, 1956). The following year they described another 18 cases (Walt, Holman and Naidoo, 1957). In Sicily a condition has been described which resembles kwashiorkor very closely (Gerbasi and Burgio, 1955). It usually affects children under 2 years of age who suffer from diarrhoea, often of long standing, and skin changes, dryness of the hair, oedema and hepatomegaly. The liver often shows a severe fatty change, the serum proteins are low and anaemia is common and sometimes severe. Bone marrow studies showed megaloblasts in 10 cases and giant myeloid forms in 20 cases. The typical white cell changes of megaloblastic anaemia of infancy are well illustrated in their paper.

A

y be

rray,

and

has

'atic'

ibed

sease

ella,

at it

asma

s in

that

piesis

d his

sis is

Hole-

ypo-

druff

n six

orted s of a rban, of 21 galo-1951) piesis Keng,

idied

and

and

yper-There

onse

poor.

no

years

galohalf lman

des-

idoo, ribed The purpose of this communication is to report 50 cases of megaloblastic anaemia of infancy seen between May, 1956, and November, 1958, and to emphasize that the disease is a common one in Jamaica.

Methods

Standard haematological methods were used (Whitby and Britton, 1957). *In vitro* sickling tests were carried out using a 2% solution of sodium metabisulphite (Daland and Castle, 1948).

Bone marrow was aspirated under local anaesthesia, using an Osgood (16 gauge) needle. The site of puncture selected was the upper end of the tibia about 2 in. below the tibial tuberosity. The marrow films were stained by both Leishman's method and the May-Grünwald-Giemsa technique. A portion of the aspirated material was allowed to clot in the syringe, and the specimen so obtained was fixed and sectioned histologically as described by Mertens (1945). The sections were stained with haematoxylin and eosin, and for iron by the prussian blue technique of Perls. All the sections were stained for iron simultaneously to minimize technical errors.

Results

The age distribution follows closely the pattern of kwashiorkor (Fig. 1) and, of the 50 cases, 32 were boys and 18 girls. Fever, vomiting and diarrhoea were the most common complaints and upper respiratory tract infections were frequent. On examination the most striking finding was that all the children were underweight and many severely so. This is represented graphically in Fig. 2 where the children's admission weights are compared with standard curves based on studies of child health and development made by the Department of Maternal and Child Health, Harvard School of Public Health (Nelson, 1950). In only one instance (Case 12) did the admission weight exceed the third percentile, but even in this case the figure was well below the mean (50th percentile) in the Boston series. Other stigmata of malnutrition were also found; some degree of oedema was present in 30 children, dyspigmentation of the skin was seen in 14 cases, and hair changes were found in 35 cases. The liver was readily palpable in 44 cases and grossly enlarged in seven of these. The spleen was palpable in five instances, but three of these cases also had sickle cell anaemia. Two other cases of sickle cell anaemia were seen and these five infants with sickle cell anaemia and associated megaloblastic anaemia are reported elsewhere (MacIver and Went, 1960). Extreme pallor of the palms of the hands, soles of the feet and mucous membranes was usually present. In summary all the infants in this series were suffering from malnutrition, which ranged clinically from

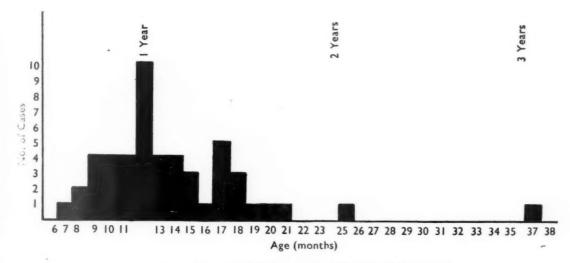


Fig. 1.—Age distribution of 50 cases of megaloblastic anaemia in infancy

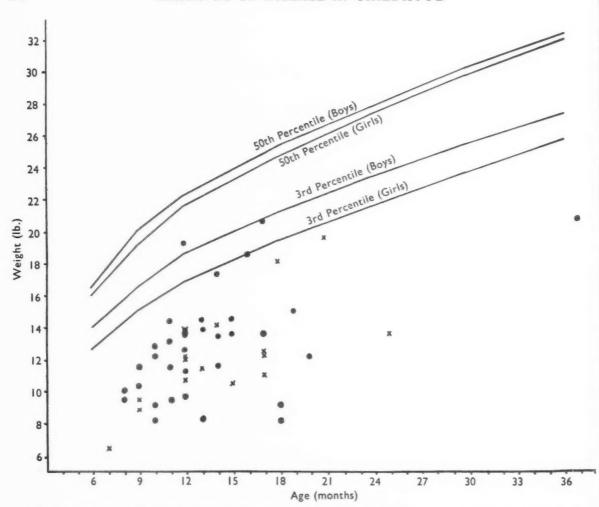


Fig. 2.—Admission weights of 50 cases of megaloblastic anaemia of infancy arranged by age as compared with standard curves for third and fiftieth percentiles prepared by the Department of Maternal and Child Health, Harvard School of Public Health by boys x girls.

classical kwashiorkor in a few cases to a more marasmic picture in the majority.

The haemoglobin levels on admission ranged from 1·4 to 12·2 g.% but the great majority were very low (average 5·4 g.%). The few cases with high haemoglobin levels on admission developed anaemia in the course of treatment for malnutrition and bone marrow examination was rarely performed until the haemoglobin level had fallen to 7·0 g.% or less. The anaemia was usually normocytic and normochromic in type. Only occasionally was it definitely macrocytic (e.g. Case 48), but sometimes it was hypochromic. The reticulocyte count on admission was normally low, often below 1% (average 2·3%). The serum albumin level was usually low, ranging from 1·2 g.% to 4·4 g.% (average 2·5 g.%). Stool cultures were performed in the great majority of

cases: S. typhimurium was isolated in three instances (Cases 8, 9 and 34), S. St. Paul was found once (Case 14), pathogenic Esch. coli was isolated in five cases (type 0111 in Cases 3 and 29, type 055 in Case 8 and type 026 in Cases 14 and 42) and Sh. sonnei was found in one instance (Case 43). Mantoux and V.D.R.L. tests were negative in all cases examined, and the stools were examined routinely for hookworm and other parasites but were negative in every case. Gastric acidity was tested in five cases following the injection of histamine. In two (Cases 45 and 47) some free acid was found, whereas in the other instances (Cases 43, 46 and 50) there was no free acid. Faecal fats were estimated in three cases. In two, normal values were obtained (3g. per 100g. dry faeces in Case 46 and 2 · 6 g. per 100 g. dry faeces in Case 43). In the other infant (Case 34) a

four

14 clin

case

16

hyp

rati

stril

eryt

was ana meg

alth

maj typ

(19

me

class the

noi

the

sho

les

Th

Of

my

un

me

Gi

Wa

Zu

ce

raised value of 36 g. per 100 g. dry faeces was found, but on follow-up the percentage of fat fell to 14 and then to 6.5 g.% as the child improved clinically. The bone marrow was studied in every case, although in one infant (Case 49) the aspiration was performed 64 hours, and in another (Case 50) 16 hours after the start of oral folic acid therapy. In the majority of instances the marrow was of greatly increased cellularity, although in a few it was hypocellular and fatty. The mean myeloid/erythroid ratio in the whole series was 1.9 to 1, which contrasts strikingly with the findings of Kho Lien-Keng et al. (1957) in Indonesia, who found an average myeloid/erythroid ratio of 13.4 to 1.

Bone Marrow Morphology

(1) Erythropoiesis. In many instances the picture was indistinguishable from that seen in pernicious anaemia in relapse, and erythropoiesis was frankly megaloblastic (Fig. 3). Not infrequently, however, although megaloblasts were present in sufficient numbers to make the diagnosis beyond dispute, the majority of the erythroblasts were intermediate in type in the sense used by Downey (1952). These are the 'intermediate megaloblasts' of Dacie and White (1949). In such bone marrows erythroblasts could be seen in every stage of abnormality from classical megaloblasts on the one hand, through a variety of intermediate stages to typical normoblasts. In some marrows (e.g., Cases 8, 27, 30 and 31) no classical megaloblasts were seen at all, and although the erythroblasts were still abnormal it was not possible to describe erythropoiesis as other than normoblastic. In such marrows it was still possible to recognize a specific and diagnostic abnormality in the myeloid cells.

hird

irls.

nces

once

five

ase 8

was

and

ined,

ook-

very

low-

s 45

the

s no

ases.

00g.

eces

() a

(2) Leucopoiesis. The granulocyte precursors showed constant qualitative changes which were no less characteristic than those of the erythroblasts. They were usually large and of a bizarre shape. Often they were clearly immature, perhaps premyelocytes or myelocytes, and yet the nucleus had undergone lobulation, indentation and even segmentation. Precise classification was often difficult. Giant metamyelocytes and stab cells were the most easily recognized abnormality and were identical with those seen in pernicious anaemia (Fig. 4). Striking vacuolation of the abnormal myeloid cells was often present (Fig. 5). We agree with Zue zer and Rutzky (1953) that so far as megaloblas ic anaemia of infancy is concerned these white cell hanges are pathognomonic. They were seen in every marrow in the series, and sometimes they were unr stakably abnormal even when no typical megaloblasts could be found. In such cases a therapeutic test with folic acid produced a characteristic reticulocyte response and a sustained haematological improvement. There is no doubt that these changes in the granulocytes provide a sensitive and easily visualized indicator of the early stages of megaloblastic anaemia before the characteristic changes in the erythroblasts have become apparent. We have never seen these white cell changes in iron deficiency anaemia, as reported by Davidson (1952) and Lehmann (1955).

Pathology. Six infants out of the series of 50 died and necropsies were carried out on all of them. In general the findings were those which are typically seen in protein malnutrition in children under 2 years of age in Jamaica (Jelliffe, Bras and Stuart, 1954; Bras, Waterlow and DePass, 1956). An additional finding which was of interest was that extramedullary erythropoiesis was seen in the liver (Fig. 6) in three Cases (3, 28, 43). In two others (Cases 4 and 44) a severe chronic fatty change was present, and in Case 6 an acute fatty change was noted. The immediate cause of death was frequently anaemia and bronchopneumonia.

Liver biopsies were carried out on 12 other infants, and extramedullary erythropoiesis was noted in seven of the 10 biopsy specimens which were sectioned histologically (Cases 13, 15, 16, 21, 22, 23 and 36). A severe chronic fatty change was seen in Cases 16, 23, 29 and 38.

We regard the finding of extramedullary erythropoiesis in the liver as a very characteristic feature of the disease since it has not been observed in several hundred necropsy and liver biopsy specimens from children with malnutrition in Jamaica, unless there was an associated megaloblastic anaemia. It is not, however, always present, and may be difficult to see or completely absent if the liver is very fatty.

Response to Treatment

Of the 50 cases in the series 45 were treated with folic acid and five received vitamin B_{12} . Six of the folic acid-treated cases died. The response to treatment is summarized in Table 2.

Folic Acid Therapy. The response to oral folic acid (5 mg. b.d.) in the 39 patients who recovered was uniformly excellent (Fig. 7). Within one or two days of starting treatment a striking clinical improvement was frequently noted. The increase in appetite and diminution of apathy were very marked and often preceded the reticulocyte response. Vomiting and diarrhoea, which had sometimes persisted for several weeks, were usually brought under control within a few days. A maximum reticulocyte response was

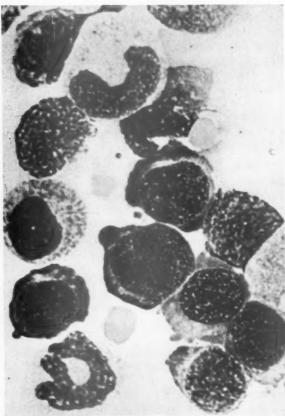
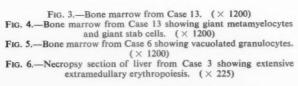


Fig. 3.



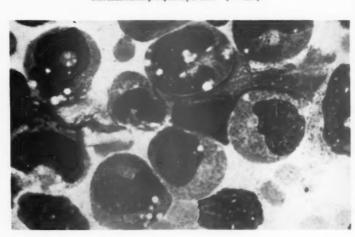
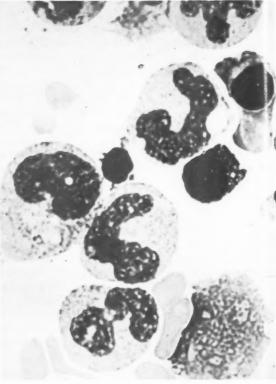


Fig. 5.



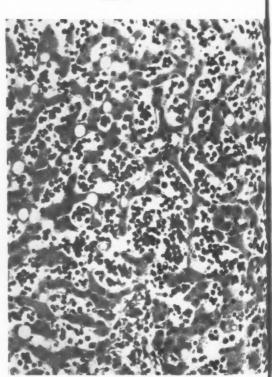


Fig. 6.

Table 2
RESPONSE TO TREATMENT (10 MG. FOLIC ACID DAILY, UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED)

	Hb	(g.%)	Reticulocyte Count		Max. Hb Level	
Case No.	On Admission	At Start of Treatment	at Start of Treatment	cyte Response (%) and Day after Start of Treatment	(g.%) and Day after Start of Treatment	Comments
1	4·2 2·3	4.0	5	17 (5) 10 (4)	10.1 (22)	T
2	3.2	7.5	1 2	10 (4)	10.1 (9)	Transfused (180 ml.) on admission Died suddenly after two days' folic acid therapy
4	3.2	_	2 0·1			Transfused (130 ml.)
5	9.3	6.0	2	20 (9)	9.6(16)	Died after four days' folic acid therapy
6	2.8	_	0.2		8.6 (16)	Died; congenital valve of urethra, pyonephrosis an peritonitis
7	9·1 12·2	5·4 6·3	0·5 0·5	8 (7) 6 (12)	12·0 (29) 9·5 (12)	S. typhimurium and pathogenic Esch. coli (type 055) infections
9	12.4	8.6	1	21 (4)	12.7 (11)	S. typhimurium infection
10	5.2	8.3	4	21 (4) 25 (8) 32 (7)	13.3 (24)	Transfused (150 ml.) on admission
11	4·1 3·6	6·2 3·6	2.5	21 (4) 25 (8) 32 (7) 46 (4)	8·2 (7) 5·9 (13)	Also had sickle cell anaemia Also had sickle cell anaemia
13	1.4	1.4	0.1	19 (6)	9.4 (12)	Transfused (100 ml.) on admission
14	6.0	6.0	1.0	26 (10) 19 (7)	12.0 (48)	S. St. Paul infection; also pathogenic Esch. coli (type 026
15	4.9	4.5	0.3	19 (7)	10.5 (31)	S. St. Paul infection; also pathogenic Esch. coli (type 026) Treated with vitamin B ₁₂ , 50 µg, weekly Reticulocyte count 19% two days after start of folic aci
16	4.7	4.6	_	68 (3)	12 · 4 (27)	Reticulocyte count 19% two days after start of folic aci
17	4.5	4.5	0.2	28 (8)	12.1 (38)	Treated with single dose of vitamin B ₁₂ (100 µg.)
18	1.8	8.3	1	20 (8)	10.4 (14)	Transfused (250 ml.) on admission; treated with single dos of vitamin B ₁₂ (1,000 µg.)
19 20	5.6	4.5	2.3	53 (5) 26 (6) 24 (7)	10·9 (18) 10·9 (33)	Transfused (150 ml.) before first Hb estimation
21	4.5	3.2	2	26 (6) 24 (7) 49 (5)	9.0 (23)	Treated with single dose of vitamin B ₁₂ (1,000 µg.)
22	4.9	6.6	1	49 (5)	9 · 2 (19)	Also had veno-occlusive disease of liver
23 24	5·2 2·7	7.1	1·2 0·5	16 (4) 41 (5)	10.6 (12)	Transfused (125 ml.) four weeks after admission
25	6.3	2·7 5·0	0.4	41 (5) 50 (15)	12·2 (39) 8·0 (27)	Also had sickle cell anaemia
26	5.0	5.0	2	37 (5)	9.9 (20)	Also had sickle cell anacima
27	6.8	5.9	1.5	37 (5) 23 (5)	10.7 (21)	
28	3.8	4.8	0-1			Transfused twice (170 ml.; 150 ml.); died on third day of folic acid therapy
29	8.0	6.5	5	34 (12)	12.5 (47)	Gastro-enteritis due to pathogenic Esch. coli (type 0111) treated with vitamin B ₁₂ (20µg. on alternate days)
30	7.0	5.4	4	28 (5) 21 (5)	11·9 (42) 12·7 (36)	
31 32	4·3 5·8	4·3 5·8	11 3.8	21 (5) 19 (4)	14.4 (53)	
33	2.8	9.8	0.6	17 (7)	10.4 (7)	Transfused (220 ml.) on admission
34	11.2	6.2	1	17 (7) 41 (5)	13.0 (65)	S. typhimurium infection; also developed scurvy
35 36	6.6	7.1	2 5	24 (3)	7·2 (5) 11·9 (45)	T61 (1401)1
37	1.8	6.5	1.6	19 (4) 17 (7) 41 (5) 24 (3) 28 (5) 32 (7) 31 (5)	11.5 (25)	Transfused (140 ml.) on admission
38	10.7	6.5	i	31 (5)	12.2 (26)	
39	2·3 7·3	7.0	1	24 (11)	9.5 (15)	Transfused three times in first week (180, 90, 180 ml.)
40	2.7	7.5	1	19 (7) 37 (10)	11 · 5 (25) 12 · 2 (26) 9 · 5 (15) 11 · 2 (37) 9 · 6 (16)	Paticulocute count 11% four days after start of folio as
42	11.2	6.2	1		12.2 (56)	Reticulocyte count 11% four days after start of folic aci therapy Gastro-enteritis due to pathogenic Esch. coli (type 026)
43	4.4	5.7	2.2	35 (4) 14 (7)	6.2 (7)	Died after nine days' folic acid therapy Transfused twice (100 ml.; 125 ml.); Sh. sonnei infection
44	5.0		0.1	75 (10)	11.0 (21)	Died on third day after one day of folic acid therapy
45	7·5 3·2	. 7.0	4 4.8	35 (12)	11·8 (31) 9·4 (40)	Also had sickle cell anaemia
47	6.5	6.5	-	59 (6) 46 (5)	9.1 (16)	Reticulocyte count 30% three days after start of folic act therapy
48	3.2	3.2	12	30 (3)	6.7 (10)	Also had sickle cell anaemia
20	4·5 3·8	8·2 3·8	0.4	19 (15) 38 (7)	11·4 (42) 11·2 (32)	Transfused (150 ml.) on admission

sometimes seen in as short a time as three days and occasionally, particularly in the presence of severe infection, took as long as 15 days (mean six days). The rise in haemoglobin level after therapy was usually quite rapid, and in the 21 cases who received no blood transfusions the rate of increase in haemoglobin ranged from 0.08 g. per day to 0.37 g. per day (mean 0.2 g. per day).

on Therapy. Oral iron therapy was usually also regired to achieve a sustained improvement, and in

fact some cases were demonstrably iron-deficient from the start as judged by a low mean corpuscular haemoglobin concentration, or more reliably by the absence of stainable iron in the bone marrow. Of the 31 cases in which the marrow was stained for iron, a positive reaction was obtained in 19, although in four of these only a trace of iron was seen. In seven cases ample iron was present (2, 6, 25, 34, 41, 43 and 47) but of these only Cases 6 and 47 had received no treatment before the marrow biopsy; Cases 2, 25 and 43 had been given blood transfusions,

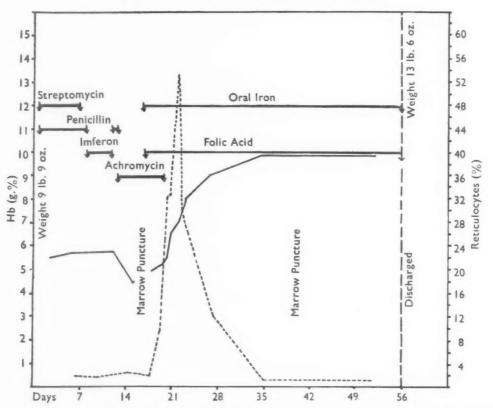


Fig. 7.—Chart of Case 19, aged 9 months, showing typical response to oral folic acid therapy. —— Hb ---- reticulocyte

Case 41 had had two days of intramuscular iron and Case 34 had been on oral iron therapy for over three weeks. However, it is noteworthy that in no case was haematological improvement seen on iron therapy alone, and in fact in several instances the infant had been on iron therapy for some time before the marrow was examined, but in spite of that had continued to go downhill. Case 7 received 5 ml. of Imferon but nevertheless the haemoglobin level fell from 9·1 g.% on admission to 5·4 g.% in 38 days. Case 9 was on oral iron whilst the haemoglobin level fell 2·4 g.%, and Case 34 had been on oral iron therapy for 23 days when the marrow was examined, and during this period the haemoglobin level had fallen 2·1 g.%.

Vitamin B_{12} Therapy. All five cases receiving intramuscular vitamin B_{12} had a completely satisfactory haematological and clinical response. The dosage varied but was usually on the high side. Case 15 received 50 μg , a week for eight weeks, Case 29 was given 20 μg , on alternate days up to a total of 220 μg , and in the other three cases (17, 18 and 21) a single injection of 1000 μg , was given.

Antibiotics. A high proportion of the infants

were febrile on admission, and many had bronchopneumonia or gastro-enteritis. As a consequence, penicillin and achromycin were not uncommonly given during the first weeks after admission. Since nutritional megaloblastic anaemia in adults sometimes responds to penicillin (Foy, Kondi and Manson-Bahr, 1955), a response in infants might be anticipated. However, in no case was a response observed which could be ascribed to the antibiotic treatment, and in a number of instances the bone marrow aspiration was performed after prolonged use of antibiotics and erythropoiesis was none the less megaloblastic.

san

cas

seri

foli

bla

all

res

was

me

Jor

195

cas

WI

his

aln

COL

rep in

but

195

wa ana ass

inv me

the

bee

Ma

Su

an

19:

sid

de

fol

aci

bla

vie

in

Al

the

aso

mi

pr

in

to

Discussion

Megaloblastic anaemia of infancy is a common condition in Jamaica and in 1957 $6\cdot3\%$ of all admissions to the paediatric ward of the University College Hospital suffered from the disease. It is clearly a deficiency state, but the origin of the deficiency and what factor or factors are concerned in this deficiency is much less obvious. The ultimate biochemical defect may be of folic acid or its analogues, vitamin B_{12} , or other factors as yet unknown, and the deficiency need not necessarily be the

same in each case. The fact that all reported cases have responded to folic acid, as have all the surviving cases treated with this substance in the present series, does not prove that the deficiency is one of folic acid. The response to vitamin B_{12} in megaloblastic anaemia of infancy has been more variable; all the children treated with it in the present series responded well, although the dosage in some cases was very high and, according to Frazer (1958), all megaloblastic anaemias will respond to vitamin B₁₂ provided the dosage is high enough. Other workers have reported satisfactory responses (McPherson, Jonsson and Rundles, 1949; Sturgeon and Carpenter, 1950; Zuelzer and Rutzky, 1953) although in some cases the response has been poor (Luhby and Wheeler, 1949; Zuelzer and Rutzky, 1953).

One of the most remarkable things about the history of megaloblastic anaemia of infancy is the almost meteoric rise and fall in the incidence of the condition in the United States. The flood of cases reported in that country between 1946 and 1953 may in part have been due to a 'high index of suspicion', but the virtual disappearance of the disease since 1953 is more difficult to explain. Considerable light was thrown on the aetiology of megaloblastic anaemia in infancy by the work of May and his associates, who undertook a series of experimental investigations on monkeys and showed that a megaloblastic anaemia could readily be induced in these animals by a diet of milk, which has a low content of folic acid, from which ascorbic acid has been excluded (May, Nelson and Salmon, 1949; May, Nelson, Lowe and Salmon, 1950; May, Sundberg and Schaar, 1950; May, Sundberg, Schaar, Lowe and Salmon, 1951; May, Stewart, Hamilton and Salmon, 1952; May, Hamilton and Stewart, 1953; Sundberg, Schaar and May, 1952). In considering the possible causes of folic acid and vitamin B₁₂ deficiency they concluded that 'a chronic deficiency of ascorbic acid leads to a deficiency of folic acid or some difficulty in the metabolism of folic acid or related compounds which results in a megaloblastic pattern in the marrow.' As evidence for this view they cited the high frequency of scurvy (25%) in the case reports of Zuelzer and Ogden (1946) and Aldrich and Nelson (1947).

10-

ce,

nly

nce

ne-

ind

be

nse

otic

one

ged

the

non

all

sity

is

the

ned

ate

its

un-

the

As a result of the work of May and his associates, the manufacturers introduced large quantities of ascerbic acid (50 mg. per reconstituted quart) into mile formulas which had previously been associated with a rather high incidence of megaloblastic anaemia of a afancy (Luhby and Wheeler, 1949), and it is probable that the virtual disappearance of the disease in the United States may, in part at least, be ascribed to mis fact. In this connexion it is of interest that

in Zuelzer's last published series of cases (Zuelzer and Rutzky, 1953) milk foods, which had been modified by the sole addition of ascorbic acid, disappeared from the history of infants with megaloblastic anaemia, whereas an unmodified brand persisted.

The importance of ascorbic acid deficiency in the aetiology of the disease in the present series is difficult to evaluate. In only one instance (Case 34) was frank scurvy noted and the deficiency became manifest after the child had been in hospital for 78 The infant was malnourished on admission but was not particularly anaemic, even taking into account the dehydration which was present. He had severe gastro-enteritis and S. typhimurium was isolated from the stools. Despite courses of achromycin and chloramphenicol the diarrhoea persisted and the Salmonella was again found. The child was on a milk diet with the addition of small quantities of orange juice during this period, but the haemoglobin fell steadily from 11 · 2 g.% to 6 · 4 g.% after 55 days (Fig. 8). A bone marrow examination at this time showed megaloblastic erythropoiesis, and folic acid was given. A good reticulocytosis and some rise in haemoglobin followed, but soon afterwards the haemoglobin level began to fall again. Clinical evidence of scurvy then appeared and treatment with ascorbic acid (the folic acid was still continued) produced a second reticulocyte response of 20% and a rapid rise in haemoglobin level. In this case there can be no doubt about the importance of ascorbic acid in the proper utilization of folic acid, but, since scurvy is very rarely seen in Jamaica, it is difficult to believe that a deficiency of ascorbic acid can be of aetiological significance in the majority of cases in this series.

There is little doubt of the important part played by infection in the causation of the disease. May et al. (1952) were able to produce megaloblastic anaemia in monkeys on a milk diet with adequate amounts of ascorbic acid by inducing turpentine abscesses. It is probable that infection increases the requirements for ascorbic acid. In the present series infections were extremely frequent. A history of recent upper respiratory tract infections or chest colds was elicited in 26 cases, and gastro-intestinal infections were common. Vomiting had occurred in 37 cases, and diarrhoea in 29. As mentioned earlier, specific pathogens were isolated from the stools in several instances, and the importance of gastro-intestinal infections in the aetiology of megaloblastic anaemia is well illustrated by the following case.

Case 9. This 9-month-old infant was admitted with a history of vomiting after feeds for one week and diarrhoea

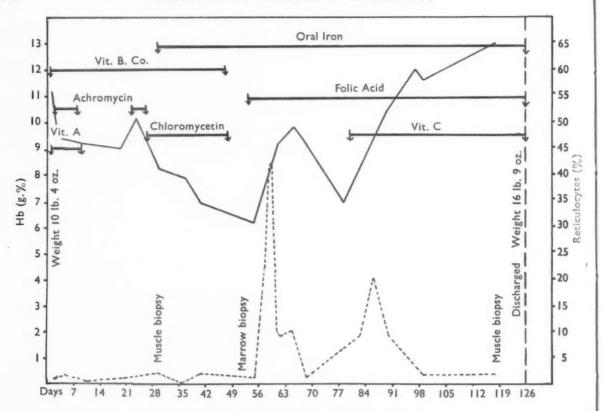


Fig. 8.—Chart of Case 34, aged 8 months, showing fall in haemoglobin level associated with S. typhimurium infection, response to folic acid and second response to ascorbic acid (see text). —— Hb ---- reticulocytes

for three days. His nutritional state was moderate. S. typhimurium was isolated from the stools and despite a course of chloramphenicol the same organism was found again two weeks later. During the course of the first four weeks the haemoglobin level fell from $12 \cdot 4$ g.% to $6 \cdot 7$ g.% (Fig. 9) and, despite treatment with penicillin and streptomycin, he had continual fever. A blood transfusion was given but the haemoglobin level fell again rapidly. On the forty-sixth day the bone marrow was examined and found to be megaloblastic. Treatment with folic acid produced a dramatic result both clinically and haematologically for not only was there a good reticulocyte response and haemoglobin rise, but the fever settled almost immediately and did not recur.

A similar rapid fall in haemoglobin level in infants with gastro-enteritis was observed in Cases 8, 34 and 42.

The mechanism by which gastro-intestinal infections predispose to the development of a megaloblastic anaemia is probably rather complex. In the first place there is the factor of the infection itself, which has already been discussed. Secondly, anorexia and vomiting are frequently associated so that the intake of haemopoietic factors is reduced.

Thirdly, the absorption of these haemopoietic factors may be impaired as a result of persistent diarrhoea. Fourthly, the abnormal bacterial flora in the intestine associated with the infection may lead either to an increased bacterial utilization of these factors or to a reduced synthesis of them.

Fig

500

6

11

12

However important infection and ascorbic acid deficiency may be in the causation of megaloblastic anaemia of infancy, there can be little doubt that the main factor responsible in our series is a dietary deficiency of essential haemopoietic substances. All the infants in the series were underweight, and many were severely so. In addition the features of protein malnutrition were often present. In Table 3 are summarized the diets of the infants in this series, and they are clearly grossly inadequate. Milk, which is the chief staple of an infant's diet during the first year of life, has a low folic acid content, and the heating processes, such as those involved in the canning and powdering of milk, further reduce this small amount of folic acid (Luhby and Wheeler, 1949). Only a few of the infants received any fresh milk and the majority were given only very small

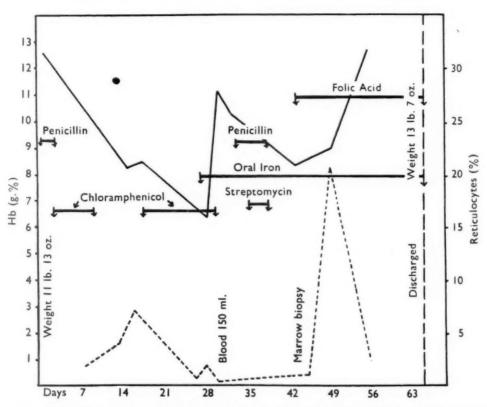


Fig. 9.—Chart of Case 9, aged 9 months, showing fall in haemoglobin level associated with S. typhimurium infection and response to folic acid. —— Hb '---- reticulocytes

TABLE 3 SUMMARY OF DIETARY HISTORIES

acid

etic tent ora ead nese

acid stic the ary All any tein are and h is first the the this eler, resh nall

Case No.	Age (mth.)	Breast Feeding (mth.)	Type of Milk after Weaning	Cereals	Vegetables	Meat	Eggs	Orange Juice	Bush Teas
1	14	7	Skim	Oats	Cho-cho; potatoes	_	Occasional	+	Mint
2	17	6	Skim 2 mth.; Ovaltine	Cornmeal	_	-	-	-	_
3	11	3	Condensed; goat's;	Oats	_	-		-	Love weed (dodder)
4	13	9	Cow's 2 mth. (none subsequently)	_	_	Beef tea	_	-	-
5	10	9	Lactogen; Cow and Gate	_	_	-	-	+	Love weed (dodder)
6	12	5	Condensed	Oats	_	_		_	Mint; Irish-moss (sea-weed)
7	25	9	Cow's	_	Carrot juice	+	-}-	+	
7	10	2	Lactogen; Ostermilk;	Cornmeal	_	-	+	+	Mint
9	9	7	Condensed; skim	Oats: arrowroot	_	- 1	_	+	Mint
10	7	3	Condensed	Barley water	Carrot juice	-	-	+	Irish-moss (sea-weed
11	12	3	Skim		Sweet potatoes; carrot juice	-		-	-
12	12	6	Condensed; occ.	Cornmeal	_	Occasional	_	-	Mint
13	17	5	Condensed; occ.	Arrowroot	Occasional	-	Occasional	+	Rosemary; mint
14	20	?	Occ. goat's	_	_		_	-	_
15	17	?	?	?	?	?	?	2	?
16	11	4	Skim	Barley water; Quaker oats	_	-	Occasional	+	~
17	12	2	Condensed; occ. powdered	Patent barley; cornmeal; Farex	_	_	_	_	_

(cont.)

ARCHIVES OF DISEASE IN CHILDHOOD

TABLE 3-cont.

Case No.	Age (mth.)	Breast Feeding (mth.)	Type of Milk after weaning	Cereals	Vegetables	Meat	Eggs	Orange Juice	Bush Teas
18	18	6	Cow's; condensed	Occ. porridge	_	-	-	_	Jack-in-the-bush; susumber
19 20	9 12	5 9	Cow's Cow's; Ovaltine	Farex Wheat; corn- meal	=	_	=	=	Various —
21	17	9	Skim; condensed; Cow and Gate	Cornstarch; barley	_	_	-	i — i	_
22	14	3	Cow's; condensed	Cornmeal		_	_	_	Cerosee; love wee (dodder); Jack-in the-bush
23	13 18	12	Lactogen Lactogen	Saltine biscuits Porridge	_	_	+	+	Various
25	12	8	Condensed; Ovaltine;	Quaker oats	Sweet potatoes	_	Occasional	_	Mint; cerosee
26 27	17 10	5	Lactogen; cow's Skim; goat's since	Cornmeal Oats	Sweet potatoes	_		_	Mint _
28	15	4	5 mth. Cow's; Milo	Oats	Sweet potatoes	_	+	+	_
29	8	6	Cow and Gate; Ostermilk; condensed		_	_	+	+	Irish-moss (sea-weed) linseed
30	9	3	None 1 mth.; cow's 3 mth.; none last 2 mth.	Cornmeal; barley; cornstarch; arrowroot	_	_	_	*+	_
31	14	7	Skim	Oats	_		_	+	Mint; Jack-in-the- bush
32 33	12 21	9	Condensed Cow's	Porridge Wheat; rice	Banana Yam; sweet potatoes	Fish tea Fish	+	+	=
34	8	ł	None 2 mth.; skim; cow's; condensed	Oats at 3 mth.	- Potatoes	-	_	Occa- sional	Mint
35 36	10 15	6	Skim Cow's; Lactogen; skim	Barley; oats Barley; Bemax	=	Fish tea	=	=	Mint
37	11	6	Ovaltine; Milo; condensed	Oats; cornmeal;	_	_	+	+	Mint
38	9	ŧ	Various proprietary brands; none from 4 mth.	Cornmeal	Green banana	_	-	-	_
39	18	4	Lactogen; Ovaltine	Barley afrom oats i yr.		_	-	-	Cotton; susumber; mint; Irish-moss (sea-weed)
40	12	6	Lactogen; Horlicks; condensed	Cornmeal	Coconut milk	-	_	-	Milk-weed; negeu; vervine; love-bush
41	37	?	Lactogen; all tried and Ovaltine refused; still bottle fed	Barley water; porridge	Tried and refused	Tried and refused	Tried and refused	Tried and refused	Jack-in-the-bush
42	13	_	Skim; condensed; Vita-cup	-	_	-	_	_	_
43	12	_	Horlicks; Cow and Gate; skim; goat's	_	_	_	_	-	Jack-in-the-bush; White Joseph's coat; God bush; mint
44*	11	?	Condensed; little or none for 3 mth.	Oats; cornmeal	_	_	_	-	_
45 46	16 13	10	Cow's; Lactogen Lactogen; con-	Oats Oats	_	_	_	_	Mint; cerosee
47	12	5	densed; skim Condensed; skim	Barley water	Spinach; sweet potatoes; cho-cho	-	_	-	Mint
48	14	8	Ostermilk; Milo; condensed	Bread; biscuit	Sweet potatoes	Soup, fish tea	+	_	_
49 50	12 15	7 8	Cow's; Milo Lactogen; Cow and Gate	Oats; sago Barley	Carrot juice	Fish tea Fish tea	+	_	Mint _

* 3-day dietary survey at home showed intake of 400 calories and 0.75 g. protein per day

quantities of condensed or powdered milk. Goat's milk, which has an even lower folic acid content than human or cow's milk (May et al., 1952), was included in the diet of four infants in this series (Cases 3, 14, 27 and 43). Supplementary foods rich in folic acid, such as meat and green vegetables, were almost totally absent from their diets, which con-

sisted largely of cereals, such as cornmeal, made into a porridge with small quantities of milk, supplemented with a variable quantity of carbohydrate-rich foods such as sweet potato, green banana, cassava and yam. The folic acid content of these foods is not known, but, with the possible exception of green bananas, it is not likely to be high. Vitamin B₁₂

is : egg pla vit wa dei mo chi B15 aci ina chi res An we had abs

fre edu gre in per

occ (kv

find infi vie infi we and gra

pre live six Ale ery the

tre

No

gei

illu

of

inf

of

of

is found in most animal tissues such as meat and eggs, but it is almost completely absent from higher plants. Milk contains a reasonable amount of vitamin B₁₂ but the quantity given to these infants was generally very small, one or two tins of condensed milk being required to last a week or more in most cases. It is therefore quite probable that the children were deficient in both folic acid and vitamin B₁₂, although it seems likely that deficiency of folic acid is the most important factor. In addition to the inadequate intake of haemopoietic substances, the children also received too little protein, and the results of protein malnutrition became manifest. Anorexia was usual and vomiting and diarrhoea were frequent so that the already small intake of haemopoietic substances was further reduced and absorption was impaired.

It is probable that the disease could be quickly eradicated in Jamaica if supplies of milk were more freely available and in particular if the mothers were educated to the importance of including some green vegetables and, if economically possible, meat in the diets of their children in the post-weaning period.

Summary

The literature on megaloblastic anaemia of infancy is briefly reviewed with particular reference to its occurrence in association with protein malnutrition (kwashiorkor).

The clinical, haematological and other laboratory findings in 50 cases of megaloblastic anaemia of infancy are presented. From a clinical point of view the most striking feature is that almost all the infants were very malnourished and grossly underweight. The bone marrow morphology is described, and the diagnostic value of specific changes in the granulocytic series is stressed.

An interesting pathological finding was the presence of extramedullary erythropoiesis in the liver. This was found at necropsy in three out of six cases, and on liver biopsy in seven out of 10 cases. Although not constantly present, extramedullary erythropoiesis is thought to be pathognomonic of the disease.

Of the 50 cases in the series 45 were given folic acid and five received vitamin B_{12} . Six of the folic acid tre ted cases died. The response to both folic acid and vitamin B_{12} in the remaining cases was excellent. No response to antibiotics was noted. The pathoger esis of the disease is discussed in some detail and illustrated with cases. Although there is no doubt of he importance of ascorbic acid deficiency and of inf ction in the aetiology of megaloblastic anaemia of nfancy, it seems probable that a dietary deficiency of ssential haemopoietic factors is the major cause.

ito

le-

ich

va

is

en

312

Whether the main deficiency is of folic acid or of vitamin B_{12} is uncertain at the present time, although in our view a deficiency of folic acid seems likely to be the more important.

The authors are greatly indebted to Dr. J. C. Waterlow, Director of the Medical Research Council's Tropical Metabolism Research Unit, for his permission to include 14 cases which were under his care. They are also very grateful to Professor G. Bras for his advice and assistance with the histology of the liver.

REFERENCES

- Adams, E. B. (1954). Brit. med. J., 1, 537.

 Aldrich, R. A. and Nelson, E. N. (1947). J.-Lancet, 67, 399.

 Altmann, A. and Murray, J. F. (1948). S. Afr. J. med. Sci., 13, 91.

 Amato, M. (1946). Pediatria (Napoli), 54, 71.

 and di Gruttola, G. (1956). Ibid., 64, 1.

 Bras, G., Waterlow, J. C. and DePass, E. (1956). J. trop. Pediat., 2, 147.

 Dacie, J. V. and White, J. C. (1949). J. clin. Path., 2, 1.

 Daland, G. A. and Castle, W. B. (1948). J. Lab. clin. Med., 33, 1082.

 Davidson, W. M. (1952). Lancet, 1, 566.

 Downey, H. (1952). J. Lab. clin. Med., 39, 837.

 Elizavéta, T. O. (1955). Csl. Pediat., 10, 622.

 Foy, H., Kondi, A. and Manson-Bahr, P. E. C. (1955). Lancet, 2, 693.

- 693. Lancet, 2, 693. Personal communication.
 Freire, L. C. (1958). Personal communication.
 Freire, L. C. (1954). Gaz. méd. port., 7, 115.
 Gatto, I. (1957). Blut, 3, 31.
 Gerbasi, M. and Burgio, G. R. (1955). Sci. med. ital., 4, 49.
 Gómez, F., Santaella, J. V., Galván, R. R., Cravioto, J. and Frenk, S. (1954). A.M.A. Amer. J. Dis. Child., 87, 673.
 Jelliffe, D. B., Bras, G. and Stuart, K. L. (1954). W. Indian med. J., 3, 43.
 Kho Lien-Keng, Soddjono, D. Poesponegoro and Poey Seng Hin (1957). Docum. Med. geogr. trop. (Amst.), 9, 69.
 Lambrecht, A. and Holemans, K. (1952). Ann. Soc. belge Méd. trop., 32, 657.
 Lehmann, H. (1955). Trans. rov. Soc. trop. Med. Med. 26, 200.
- 32, 657.
 Lehmann, H. (1955). Trans. roy. Soc. trop. Med. Myg., 49, 90.
 Luhby, A. L. and Wheeler, W. E. (1949). Health Center J. Ohio State
 Univ., 3, 1.
 MacIver, J. E. and Went, L. N. (1960). Brit. med. J., 1, 775.
 McPherson, A. Z., Jonsson, U. and Rundles, R. W. (1949). J. Pediat.,
 24, 520.
- McPherson, A. Z., Jonsson, U. and Rundles, R. W. (1949). J. Pealat., 34, 529.
 May, C. D., Hamilton, A. and Stewart, C. T. (1953). J. Nutr., 49, 121.
 —, Nelson, E. N., Lowe, C. U. and Salmon, R. J. (1950). Amer. J. Dis. Child., 80, 191.
 —, and Salmon, R. J. (1949). J. Lab. clin. Med., 34, 1724.
 —, Stewart, C. T., Hamilton, A. and Salmon, R. J. (1952). A.M.A. Amer. J. Dis. Childh., 84, 718.
 —, Sundberg, R. D. and Schaar, F. (1950). J. Lab. clin. Med., 36, 963.

- 36, 963.

 , Amer. J. Dis. Child., 82, 282.

 Mertens, E. (1945). Amer. J. med. Sci., 210, 630.

 Morice, J., Gurzmán, E. and Costa, A. (1955). Arch. Hosp. Clin. Ninos., R. del Río, 22, 34.

 Mouriquand, C. (1954). Pédiatrie, 9, 485.

 Nelson, M. G. and Creery, R. D. G. (1955). Irish J. med. Sci., 6, 73.

 Nelson, W. E. (1950). Michell-Nelson Textbook of Pediatrics, 5th ed., Saunders, Philadelphia.

 Netrasiri, A. and Netrasiri, C. (1955). J. trop. Pediat., 1, 148.

 Pecorella, F., Burgio, G. R. and Aversa, T. (1947). Riv. Clin. pediat., 45, 65.
- 45, 65.

 Poey Seng Hin (1957). M.D. Thesis. University of Indonesia.

 Sar, A. van der (1951). Docum. neerl. indones. Morb. trop., 3, 25.

 Sturgeon, P. and Carpenter, G. (1950). Blood, 5, 458.

 Sundberg, R. D., Schaar, F. and May, C. D. (1952). Ibid., 7, 1143.

 Trowell, H. C. (1949). Trans. roy. Soc. trop. Med. Hyg., 42, 417.

 and Davies, J. N. P. (1952). Brit. med. J., 2, 798.

 —, and Dean, R. F. A. (1954). Kwashiorkor. Edward Arnold, London.
- Walt, F., Holman, S. and Hendrickse, R. G. (1956). *Brit. med. J.*, 1, 1199.
- 1199.

 —, and Naidoo, P. (1957). Ibid., 2, 1464.

 Whits, L. E. H. and Ngithingale, R. P. (1950). S. Afr. med. J., 24, 920.

 8th ed. Churchill, London.

 Woodruff, A. W. (1955). Brit. med. J., 1, 1297.

 Zuelzer, W. W. and Ogden, F. N. (1946). Amer. J. Dis. Child., 71, 211.
- and Rutzky, J. (1953). In Advanc. Pediat., 6, 243.

CONGENITAL THROMBOCYTOPENIC PURPURA

BY

K. HUGH-JONES, P. A. MANFIELD and H. F. BREWER

From the Departments of Paediatrics and Clinical Pathology, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London

(RECEIVED FOR PUBLICATION MAY 29, 1959)

The purpose of this paper is to present four cases of neonatal thrombocytopenic purpura which have been investigated fully. Although an uncommon condition, it has aroused a good deal of interest and nearly 100 instances have been recorded to date. The literature has been reviewed by Robson and Walker (1951), who collected 52 cases and added three of their own, and also by Morris (1954), who gives references for a further 27 cases and also describes three more under her care. A detailed account of the condition is to be found in Stefanini and Dameshek's text-book *The Hemorrhagic Disorders* (1955).

The original classification of patients with congenital thrombocytopenic purpura into two main groups by Robson and Walker is now generally accepted as a helpful and practical division and is as follows:

Group I.—Infants born of mothers with thrombocytopenic purpura

(a) idiopathic type (I.T.P.), including mothers who had undergone splenectomy

(b) secondary or symptomatic type due to drugs, infections, toxaemias, etc.

Group II.—Infants born of normal mothers

Nevertheless this classification may be artificial since there are several instances on record (Sanford, Leslie and Crane, 1936; Urbanski and Hutner, 1942; Finn, 1944) illustrating that a woman may suffer from idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura (I.T.P.) but be symptom-free and in remission during pregnancy and yet give birth to a thrombocytopenic infant. Unless repeated maternal platelet counts are carried out post-natally, such a case may be incorrectly assigned to Group II. An affected mother may give birth to a normal child (Finn, 1944) or may have dissimilar twins, one affected and one not (Goldstein, 1947). It is also possible that in these congenital cases a genetic fault is sometimes responsible and that fathers as well as mothers could be involved.

A more elaborate classification based on aetiology and illustrating the widely different mechanisms to which congenital thrombocytopenia may be attributable is that of Stefanini and Dameshek (1955). In this, cases are divided into two main groups according to whether megakaryocytes are absent or markedly reduced in the bone marrow (amegakaryocytic), or present in normal or increased numbers (megakaryocytic):

at f wee

(Figure 1) inc

sca

aty reg

poi

aft

eig

COL

pla

no

inc

mo

ana

Group I.—Amegakaryocytic

- (1) Congenital hypoplastic anaemia (including the Fanconi syndrome)
- (2) Congenital hypoplastic thrombocytopenia
- (3) Congenital acute leukaemia (usually granulocytic)
- (4) Sepsis, congenital syphilis, other infections, viral diseases, etc.

Group II.—Megakaryocytic

- (a) Children of non-thrombocytopenic mothers
 - (1) Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura (rarely present at birth) acute variety
 - chronic variety
 (2) Erythroblastosis foetalis
 - with demonstrable platelet agglutinins
 - without demonstrable platelet agglu-
 - (3) Platelet type incompatibility between mother and foetus
- (b) Children of thrombocytopenic mothers
 - (1) Transplacental transfer of platelet agglutinins from mother to foetus (platelet agglutinins as a rule demonstrable in the mother's plasma)
 - (2) Drug thrombocytopenia (transfer through the placenta of both a plateletdestructive factor and the offending drug)

The four cases described in this paper were all the children of apparently healthy non-thrombocytopenic mothers.

Case Reports

Case 1. (Fig. 1.) Paul B., a male child, was delivered at full term. The mother had had rubella at the eighth week of pregnancy and a purpuric rash appeared on the child's trunk, face and limbs within 15 minutes of birth (Figs. 2 and 3). He had various congenital defects, including penile hypospadias, a heart lesion and a cataract. On the first day after birth the platelet count was 56,000/c.mm.; the bone marrow showed very scanty megakaryocytes (Fig. 4) and those present had an atypical lymphoid appearance and seemed indolent as regards platelet production (Figs. 5 and 6); erythropoiesis was active; no platelet agglutinins were demonstrable in the infant's serum nor in the maternal serum put up against the infant's platelets. The platelet count after some fluctuation fell to 36,000/c.mm. on the eighth day. On the following day prednisolone was commenced and there was a satisfactory response in the platelet count which rose to normal and has remained normal since. A second marrow examination carried out about one month after birth, whilst the platelets were increasing, showed numerous megakaryocytes of normal morphology (Fig. 7). This child showed no significant anaemia.

ogy

s to

out-

In

ord-

or

yo-

bers

the

ulo-

ons.

rs oura

utin-

gglu-

ween

gglu-

telet le in

ough

teletiding

I the

Case 2. (Fig. 8.) Andrea H., a female child, was born at full term. About six hours after delivery a petechial rash was noted, mainly on the face and in the skin creases but also scattered over the trunk and limbs. Her initial platelet count on the second day was 96,000/ c.mm. The bone marrow on the third day showed a paucity of megakaryocytes; of those present some were of an intermediate type with granule formation whilst others were of the lymphoid variety, both devoid of platelet formation. Erythropoiesis was active. No platelet agglutinins were demonstrable in either the infant's or the mother's serum. The platelet count had dropped to 40,000/c.mm. by the fifth day when prednisolone was commenced. There followed a rapid rise in the platelet count which has remained normal. No anaemia was present.

Case 3. (Fig. 9.) Stella H., a second-born female child, was delivered at full term. Four days after birth she passed a small amount of blood per vaginam. Nine days after birth there was a large bruise on the left leg and it was noted that there was a tendency to bleed easily from a scratch over one eye. On the following day a small bruise appeared on the right leg. On the tenth

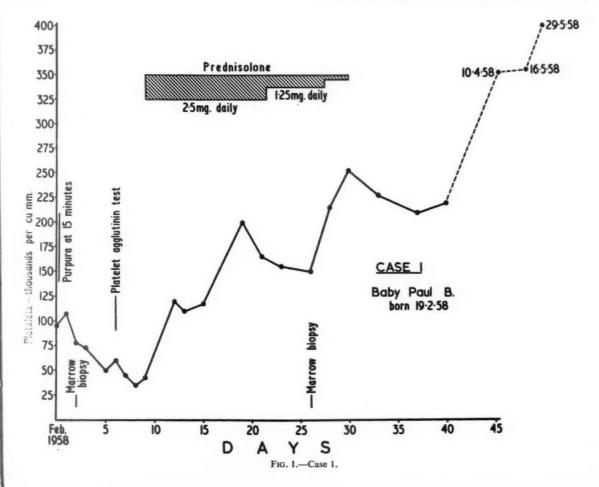
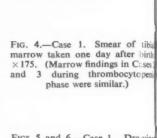




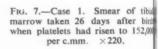


Fig. 3.



Figs. 2 and 3.—Case 1.

Figs. 5 and 6.—Case 1. Drawing of 'intermediate' and 'lymphoid types of megakaryocytes present in tibial marrow smear. ×800.



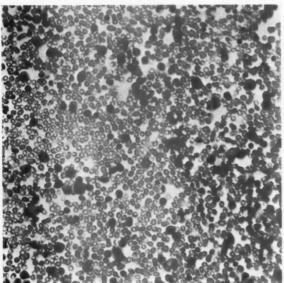


Fig. 4.

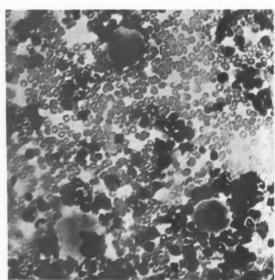


Fig. 7.

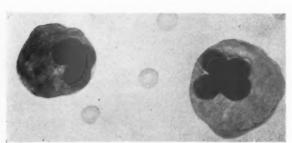


Fig. 5.

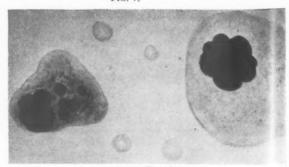
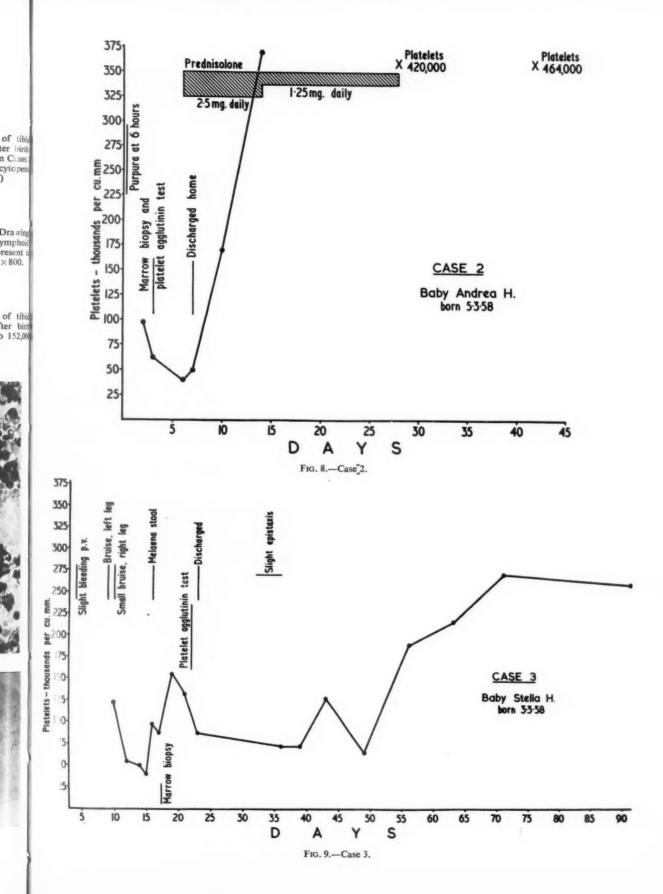


Fig. 6



を から か 方

day after birth the platelet count was 124,000/c.mm., falling to 39,000/c.mm. during the succeeding five days. On the sixteenth day the child passed a melaena stool which soon cleared. No purpura was seen. A marrow examination carried out on the seventeenth day when the platelet count was 89,000/c.mm. showed scanty megakaryocytes again of intermediate and lymphoid types with little platelet production. Platelet agglutinins against her own platelets and those of a normal compatible control were demonstrable in the infant's serum when tested on the twenty-second day of life but the maternal serum failed to agglutinate the child's platelets. These results were also confirmed in a subsequent test. The child was discharged aged 23 days and after some fluctuations in the platelet count, associated with mild epistaxis when it stood at 72,000/c.mm., there was a gradual return to normal and the child had no haemorrhagic manifestations. She made a spontaneous recovery, no cortisone therapy being given.

Case 4. (Fig. 10.) Stephen H. was a brother of the previous patient and was three and a half years older. They were the only children of the marriage. Eleven days after birth he had an epistaxis of three to four days'

duration and the platelet count was found to be 83,000/c.mm. It subsequently fell to 63,000/c.mm. and then rose quickly and spontaneously to a normal level, since when the boy has remained well. Tests carried out in April, 1958 showed a normal platelet count of 308,000/c.mm., and no platelet agglutinins were demonstrable in his serum against his own platelets or those of a normal compatible control. The mother's serum also failed to agglutinate his platelets. No marrow biopsy was performed in the thrombocytopenic period shortly after birth and it was felt that no useful information would accrue by doing this after three and a half years when the boy was normal.

The familial aspect of these last two cases is very interesting.

Table I sets out the significant findings in the four cases described.

Additional Significant Observations

Stel (sist (Ca

of t

thei

diat

mo

witl

blas

chil

feat neg pos

read

thro

tim

with

Cas

rha

and

cou

pla

(G:

A family history of a bleeding tendency was obtained only in Cases 3 and 4. In the six parents

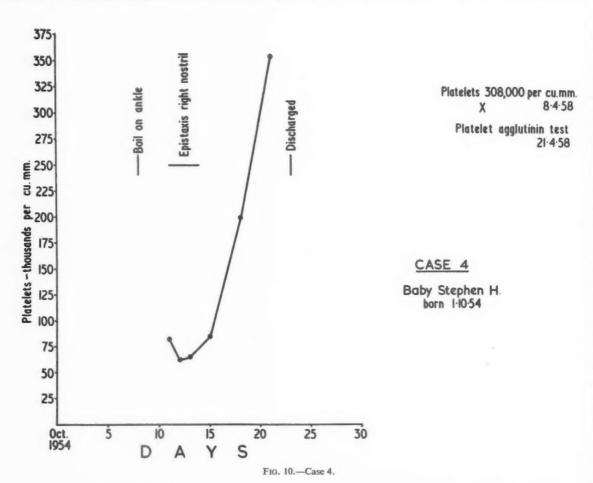


TABLE 1
CLINICAL DETAILS

Case	Age when Lesions Appeared	Site of Bleeding	First and Lowest Platelet Count (no./c.mm.)	Day of Lowest Count	Marrow Biopsy and Age	Platelet Agglutinations in Infant and Mother	Mother's First Platelet Count after Delivery (no./c.mm.) and Day
Paul B.	15 min.	Skin (purpura)	56,000 36,000	8	Megakaryocytes present but scanty; morphology as in I.T.P. (1 day) Megakaryocytes in normal numbers; morphology normal (26 days)	None	365,000 (1)
Andrea H.	6 hr.	Skin (purpura)	96,000 40,000	5	Megakaryocytes present but scanty; morphology as in I.T.P. (2 days)	None	286,000 (2)
3 Stella H. (sister of (Case 4)	4, 9, 10, 16, 32 days	Vagina, skin (bruising), intestine, nose	124,000 39,000	15	Megakaryocytes present but scanty; morphology as in I.T.P. (17 days)	Present in infant against own platelets and those of normal control; mother— negative	658,000 (10)
4 Stephen H.	11 days	Nose	83,000 63,000	12	Not examined	Not tested at birth; none aged 3½ years	386,000 (12)

of the three families involved and in their relatives there was no suggestion of any haemorrhagic diathesis and platelet counts carried out on two or more occasions on each of the mothers were all within normal limits. No evidence of erythroblastosis foetalis was present clinically in any of the children shortly after birth. Anaemia was not a feature and the Coombs test in Cases 1, 2 and 3 was negative. All three mothers were Rhesus (D) positive, had negative Wassermann and Kahn reactions and were taking no drugs. Hypoprothrombinaemia was excluded and in none of the infants was there any prolongation of coagulation time. The spleen was palpable only in Case 1.

000

l en

t in 000/ e in rhal d to perotter ould

ery

the

ents

The purpura in the first two cases disappeared within a week to 10 days as the platelet count rose following the administration of prednisolone. In Cases 3 and 4 (sister and brother), where haemorrhage involved other sites, recovery was spontaneous and also rapid. The marrow biopsies were obtained by aspiration from the tibia. The platelets were counted by the Lempert technique, and platelet aggletinins were tested against suspensions of platelets in both saline and albumen.

Discussion

To four cases recorded were the offspring of app cently healthy non-thrombocytopenic mothers (Grap II in Robson and Walker's original classification). Even allowing for the fact that a

woman with idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura (I.T.P.) may remit and be symptom-free during pregnancy, there was nothing to suggest this possibility in any of these mothers.

A marked reduction in megakaryocytes was a common feature in all three marrow examinations made during the early thrombocytopenic stage and this was unassociated with any general hypoplasia. This congenital hypoplasia of megakaryocytes accompanied by the morphological features already described suggests that the term 'congenital hypoplastic thrombocytopenia' may reflect the true nature of the condition and be a real entity (Hauser, 1948; Landolt, 1948). It is of some significance that Case 1 did in fact have other congenital lesions and that megakaryocytes appeared in normal numbers coincident with recovery. The familial incidence in Cases 3 and 4 is also compatible with a congenital aetiology, although in the first of these the finding of a platelet auto-antibody suggests some immune mechanism, as is often seen in chronic I.T.P. In the latter condition, megakaryocytes are characteristically plentiful in the marrow, and their paucity must be a strong point against this diagnosis. However, in two reported cases (Whitney and Barritt, 1942; Finn, 1944) of neonatal purpura occurring in infants of mothers with I.T.P., presumed but not proved to be due to an immune mechanism, the infant's marrow was found to be deficient in megakaryocytes at autopsy. There was no suspicion of I.T.P. in the history of the mother of Case 3; she was also the mother of Case 4 and in each pregnancy her platelet count was normal. In both infants the somewhat late onset of symptoms (the fourth and eleventh day after birth respectively) also suggests that the cause was not related directly to the mother. It must be admitted that the serum of the elder child in this family (Case 4) was not tested for platelet antibodies at or shortly after birth. There was only a negative result at 34 years of age, long after the thrombocytopenia had subsided, and this must be regarded as inconclusive. It is possible that these two children could be instances de novo of familial idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, although the marrow finding in the younger child is against this, and it is very unusual for this disease to manifest itself at such an early age.

Most cases of congenital hypoplastic thrombocytopenia recover rapidly and even spontaneously, although the administration of prednisolone in Cases 1 and 2 appeared to result in a rapid rise in the platelet count. Even in Case 3, where the megakaryocytic hypoplasia was associated with the demonstrable presence of a platelet antibody, recovery was rapid and unaided. The degree of megakaryocytic hypoplasia is probably an important factor in recovery since in the virtually complete amegakaryocytic types described by Greenwald and Sherman (1929), Bell, Mold, Oliver and Shaw (1956) and Emery, Gordon, Rendle-Short, Varadi and Warrack (1957), the outcome was fatal, there being no response to cortisone or splenectomy where this was tried, and there were other congenital malformations. In spite of the good prognosis in congenital thrombocytopenic purpura, provided the infant has survived the trauma of birth and provided the condition is not secondary to some infection, there is always the remote risk of the serious complication of intracranial haemorrhage, particularly when the platelet count is at a very low level and showing no tendency to rise. It is this hazard which makes treatment important. The chances of therapeutic success with either cortisone or splenectomy will depend ultimately on the degree of megakaryocytic hypoplasia and should be tried in this order. If megakaryocytes are completely lacking no beneficial effect can be anticipated and splenectomy is contraindicated.

Summary

Four babies with congenital thrombocytoperic purpura, whose mothers were apparently normal, have been reported. No agglutination was demonstrable between the sera of these mothers and the platelets of their babies. A platelet agglutinin was found in one infant. The marrow findings in three of the cases pointed to a congenital hypoplasia of the megakaryocytes, and in one instance a return to normal numbers and morphology concurrent with recovery was noted.

We wish to thank Dr. C. F. Harris and Dr. A. W. Franklin of the Paediatric Department of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, for permission to record these cases which were under their care, and we are also indebted to Miss B. Kirk for technical assistance in the haematological investigations.

REFERENCES

- Bell, A. D., Mold, J. W., Oliver, R. A. M. and Shaw, S. (1956).
 Study of transfused platelets in a case of congenital hypoplastic thrombocytopenia. Brit. med. J., 2, 692.
 Emery, J. L., Gordon, R. R., Rendle-Short, J., Varadi, S. and Warrack, A. J. N. (1957). Congenital amegakaryocytic thrombocytopenia with congenital deformities and a leukemoid blood
- cytopenia with congenital deformities and a leukemold blow picture in the newborn. Blood, 12, 567.

 Finn, W. F. (1944). Thrombocytopenic purpura in pregnancy: Review of the literature with a report of 3 cases. Amer. J. Obstet. Gynec., 48, 497.

 Goldstein, L. S. (1947). Congenital essential thrombold Discounter and the control of the c
- Report of the condition in fraternal twins. 73, 575.

- Report of the condition in traternal twins. Amer. 3. Dis. Crims., 73, 575.

 Greenwald, H. M. and Sherman, I. (1929). Congenital essential thrombocytopenia. Ibid., 38, 1245.

 Hauser, F. (1948). Über hereditäre und symptomatische congenitale Thrombopenie. Am. pediat. (Basel), 171, 86.

 Landolt, R. F. (1948). Kongenitale (neonatale) Thrombopenien. Helv. paediat. Acta, 3, 3.

 Morris, M. B. (1954). Thrombocytopenic purpura in newborn. Arch. Dis. Childh., 29, 75.

 Robson, H. N. and Walker, C. H. M. (1951). Congenital and neonatal thrombocytopenic purpura. Ibid., 26, 175.

 Sanford, H. N., Leslie, E. I. and Crane, M. M. (1936). Congenital thrombocytopenia. Amer. J. Dis. Child., 51, 1114.

 Stefanini, M. and Dameshek, W. (1955). The Hemorrhagic Disorden. Grune and Stratton, New York.

 Urbanski, A. X. and Hutner, C. I. (1942). Thrombopenic purpura complicating pregnancy: Treatment by splenectomy resulting in clinical cure and followed by 3 full term pregnancies. J. Amer. med. Ass., 120, 754.
- med. Ass., 120, 754. Whitney, L. H. and Barritt, A. S. (1942). Spontaneous and heredit ary thrombopenic purpura in a mother and 2 sons. Dis. Child., 64, 705.

NEUROFIBROMATOSIS (VON RECKLINGHAUSEN'S DISEASE) OF THE VERTEBRAL COLUMN

E. C. ALLIBONE, R. S. ILLINGWORTH and T. WRIGHT

From the General Infirmary, Leeds, the Children's Hospital, Sheffield and the County Hospital, Lincoln

(RECEIVED FOR PUBLICATION JUNE 1, 1959)

Although the occurrence of bone changes in von Recklinghausen's disease is uncommon, the incidence is difficult to determine, as mild cases are less likely to seek advice, particularly if the disease is already in the family. Holt and Wright (1948) thought it was greater than a previously estimated figure of 7%.

Of the bony deformities, scoliosis appears to be the commonest. Weiss (1921) described 15 cases of neurofibromatosis, all of whom had scoliosis. Brooks and Lehman (1924) studied seven cases with bone changes and found that all had scoliosis. They suggested that the lesion began with a neurofibroma of the periosteal nerve, and that this set up a reaction in the vertebra with bone destruction and regeneration. If actively bone-forming periosteum covers the tumour, a thin shell of bone forms over it and gives a cystic appearance. Weber (1930) described further cases and discussed various aspects of neurofibromatosis. Hagelstam (1946) reviewed the literature and collected 37 cases with deformity of the spine: two were in the cervical region, 20 in the upper and mid-dorsal regions and 15 in the dorsolumbar spines. Holt and Wright (1948) reviewed 127 cases of neurofibromatosis of which 29% showed skeletal involvement. The bone lesions consisted of erosive defects, scoliosis, growth disorders, bowing and pseudoarthrosis of the lower leg, intraosseous cystic lesions and associated anomalies. McCarroll (1950) found 19 cases of scoliosis in 43 cases with bone involvement.

Below are case reports of five children with ne rofibromatosis of the spine.

Case Reports

ase 1. This girl was first seen at the age of 16 menths on account of a 'bump in the back' which had be: 1 noticed from the age of 3 months. She was able to ay several words with meaning and had learnt to sit wir rout support at 10 months. She was unable to walk. he father, who was the youngest of 17 children, and Fig. 1.—Case 1, aged 16 months.

his father had von Recklinghausen's disease, but as far as we could tell the father's siblings were unaffected. We did not, however, examine them. Our patient was one of two children, both of whom had the disease.

On examination the girl presented the typical appearance of von Recklinghausen's disease with involvement of the vertebrae (Figs. 1 and 2). There were large pigmented and nodular areas in the groins (Fig. 3) and a severe kyphosis of the upper lumbar spine with chest deformity. Radiographs showed upper lumbar scoliosis with increased density and translucent areas in the anterior and posterior surfaces of the vertebrae (Fig. 4). There was considerable widening of the neural canal, suggesting the presence of a tumour mass. There was a spastic paraplegia with exaggerated tendon jerks, bilateral ankle clonus and a bilateral extensor plantar response. The neurosurgeon was not prepared to operate.

The girl subsequently put words together into sentences at 2 years and walked without help at 2 years and 3 months. At the age of 5 years she developed a headache, mainly occipital, and ataxia. She became drowsy and could no longer walk. On examination bilateral papilloedema was found, and a diagnosis of intracranial neurofibroma was made. She died at home.

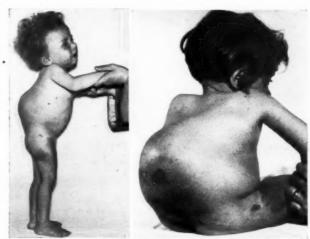


Fig. 2.-Case 1, aged 4 years.

periic rmal, mond the 1 Was

. If ficial ntra-

three sia of eturn irrent

A. W. tholorecord re also in the

(1956) oplastic nd Ward blood

gnancy: 4mer. J. ourpura: essential ngenitale

openien. newborn. and neoongenital

isorders resulting J. Amer. heredit-

Amer. J



Fig. 3.—Case 1, showing pigmented and nodular areas in groins.



Fig. 4.—Case 1.



se (F of ar

Fig. 5.—Case 2.

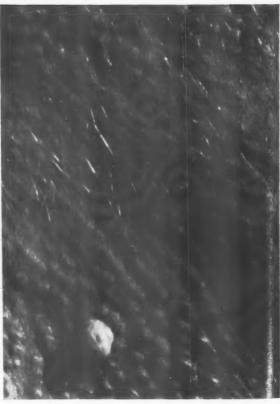


Fig. 6.—Case 2, close-up photograph of affected skin.

Case 2. This girl was under the care of an orthopaedic surgeon from the age of 6 months on account of dorsolumbar kyphosis. She was referred to a paediatrician at the age of 12 years because of cyanosis and dyspnoea on exertion. She had been brought up in a children's home from the age of 6 months having been neglected by the parents. The family history was unknown.

On examination at the age of 12 years there was a severe kyphosis maximal in the lower thoracic region (Fig. 5). There was widespread brown discolouration of the skin involving the lower half of the trunk, buttocks and part of the thighs. The skin in these areas was raised and pedunculated (Fig. 6). No other abnormal physical signs were found.

A radiograph of the vertebrae showed exaggerated pedicles (Fig. 7) and that of the left femur showed patchy calcification and cortical destruction (Fig. 8). A chest

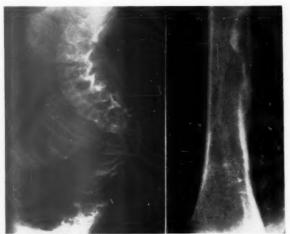


Fig. 7. Figs. 7 and 8.—Case 2.

radiograph was normal and it was concluded that the respiratory symptoms were due to thoracic deformity. Skin biopsy confirmed the diagnosis of neurofibromatosis.

Case 3. (Figs. 9-11.) Swellings of the neck were noticed in this boy at 11 months. At the age of 14 months he was seen at the Leeds General Infirmary. There was a bilateral cervical adenitis with mottling of the skin. A radiograph showed collapse of the body of the fourth cervical vertebra. The tuberculin test was neg tive. Biopsy of the gland mass gave the appearance of neurofibroma.

He was immobilized on a plaster of paris bed with head piece from 2 years 2 months to 5 years 10 months, by which time the neck was grossly swollen by a nodular mass which in places infiltrated and reddened the skin. The area was generally freckled and pigmented and on the trunk there were café-au-lait patches. Radio-

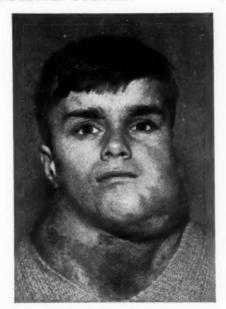


Fig. 9.—Case 3.



Fig. 10.—Case 3.

logically the condition of the neck was remarkable in that between the trachea and vertebral column there was a mass which had not pushed the trachea forward but had occupied a concavity of the cervical kyphosis as if it were responsible for the condition of the latter (Fig. 11). There had, however, been no specific change in the bones of the cervical vertebrae. An attempt was made to



Fig. 11.-Case 3.



Fig. 12.—Case 4, aged 6 years.

excise the mass at the age of 6 years 1 month but this was unsuccessful. The boy subsequently attended a school for physically handicapped children.

At the age of 15 years his height was $48\frac{1}{2}$ in. $(1 \cdot 21 \text{ m.})$ and his weight 48 lb. $(21 \cdot 8 \text{ kg.})$. He could walk fairly well but did not run. His appetite was good and he went to camp with the scouts.

FAMILY HISTORY. The mother felt on her face and body numerous painless nodules resembling neuro-fibromata. She remembered that they had appeared after an attack of 'erysipelas' at the age of 16.

Case 4. (Figs. 12-14.) Light brown spots were noticed on the trunk and thighs of this child between the ages of 1 and 3 years. They became more numerous and at the age of 6 years it was noticed that the back was curved.

On examination there were many café-au-lait macules up to the size of 3 cm., mainly on the trunk. There was a mid-dorsal scoliosis with convexity to the right. This could be passively but not actively reduced.

There was a gradual increase in the deformity in spite of orthopaedic treatment.



Fig. 13.—Case 4.



m.)
irly
he
and
arored

vere the and was ules was This

pite

Fig. 14.—Case 4.



Fig. 15.—Case 5, aged 16 months.



Fig. 16.—Case 5, aged 2 years.



Fig. 17.—Case 5.

FAMILY HISTORY. The father had had brown spots, as had a paternal uncle and the paternal uncle's only daughter.

Case 5. A lump was noticed on the left side of the chest in the region of the nipple when the child was 16 months old (Fig. 15). When she was 2 years old a lump was noticed on the right side of the chest posteriorly (Fig. 16).

Examination at the age of 2 years showed that there was a scoliosis with the upper convexity to the left, the lower convexity to the right (Fig. 17). This largely disappeared when the child was lifted up. Over the trunk several café-au-lait patches were seen ranging from the size of a florin to a pea. No other skeletal deformity

There was a gradual increase of the deformity in spite of physiotherapy.

FAMILY HISTORY. The mother was alleged to have been born with, or at all events to have developed shortly after birth, many coloured patches like those on the child. After the patient's birth soft lumps had appeared on her body, too.

Discussion

The changes in the vertebral column are of grave significance. Apart from a tendency to undergo malignant change, the lesions are progressive over at least several years, reducing the patient to a cripple.

The diagnosis of neurofibromatosis may not be obvious if the skin lesions are minimal. In infancy there may be only one or two café-au-lait spots and several years may elapse before they become more numerous and prominent. While large subcuta 1eous masses are relatively frequent in infancy, the small polyp so characteristic in the adult is usually absent. The mother of Case 3 remembered that her nodules appeared at the age of 16 following an attack of erysipelas. The mother of Case 5 noticed the 'soft lumps' on her body after the birth of the patient.

In view of the grave prognosis, the diagnosis of neurofibromatosis should be considered in any case of unexplained scoliosis.

REFERENCES

nosi

are

kno

to 1

desc feat

192

a d

and the

i ca repo Bale (195

4 ca

tw ari lite

He

- Brooks, B. and Lehman, E. P. (1924). The bone changes in Recklinghausen's neurofibromatosis. Surg. Gynec. Obstet., 38, 587.

 Hagelstam, L. (1946). On the deformities of the spine in multiple neurofibromatosis (von Recklinghausen). Acta chir. scand., 93, 169.

 Holt, J. F. and Wright, E. M. (1948). The radiologic features of neurofibromatosis. Radiology, 51, 647.

 McCarroll, H. R. (1950). Clinical manifestations of congenital neurofibromatosis. J. Bone Jt Surg., 32A, 601.

 Weber, F. Parkes (1930). Periosteal neurofibromatosis with a short consideration of the whole subject of neurofibromatosis. Outr.

- consideration of the whole subject of neurofibromatosis. Quan. J. Med., 23, 151.

 Weiss, R. S. (1921). Curvature of the spine in von Recklinghausen's disease. Arch. Derm. Syph. (Chicago), 3, 144.

TERATOMA OF THE NECK

REPORT OF TWO CASES AND REVIEW OF THE LITERATURE

BY

REUBEN SILBERMAN* and INEZ R. MENDELSON†

From the Memorial Center for Cancer and Allied Diseases, New York, and Hope Hospital, Salford

(RECEIVED FOR PUBLICATION JUNE 12, 1959)

Several difficulties were experienced in the diagnosis and management of the two cases which we are reporting. This was due to a lack of detailed knowledge of these tumours, which in turn was due to the absence in the literature of any adequate description of them and especially of their clinical features and treatment; this despite the three reviews which have so far been published (Saphir, 1929; Pusch and Nelson, 1935; Bale, 1950).

t be ancy and

nore tan-

her an iced

the

s of

case

kling-

ltiple cand.

res of

enital

short

usen's

It is the object of this paper, therefore, to present a description, gleaned from reviewing the literature and from our own experience, of these tumours, their clinical manifestations and management. The

Definition

Teratomas of the neck are benign cystic, semicystic or solid tumours derived from the three germ layers. They are most commonly present in the foetus in utero, are sometimes associated with hydramnios and occasionally cause obstruction to labour. The infant may be full-term or premature; it may be stillborn, but is frequently alive at birth. The tumours often cause interference with respiration or swallowing at birth. Sometimes the tumours only become manifest later in infancy or childhood and rarely they may appear in adult life, in which case they are usually malignant.

Table 1
Summary of findings reviewed and reported by saphir and bale

Author		Sex			hyro Fissu			Brain Fissu			hyroi Gland				acement oid Glar		Нус	iram	nios		erati rforn		e	hyroid A ries Ente ng Tumo	er-
	M.	F.	No Ref.	Yes	No	No Ref.	Yes	No	No Ref.	Pre- sent	Ab- sent	No Ref.	Yes	No	Doubt- ful	No Ref.	Yes	No	No Ref.	Yes	No	No Ref.	Def- in- ite	Doubt- ful	No Ref
Saphir (1929): 29 cases re- viewed; 1 case reported	10	13	7	15	11	4	24	0	6	19	4	7	17	0	6	7	4	12	14	17	13	0	2	3	25
Bale (1950): 26 cases re- viewed; 4 cases reported	10	9	11	7	18	5	23	2	5	me	Not ntion	ed	19	1	2	8	9	8	13	13	17	0	3	0	27

two case reports illustrate the problems which can arise in dealing with these cases and add to the lite ature, which is not large.

* Present address: Department of Surgery, University of Liverpool.

† Present address: University Department of Child Health, Alder Hey Hospital, Liverpool.

The tumours, which appear in the newborn infant and cause interference with respiration and swallowing, present as an urgent matter for diagnosis and treatment. This should not be a difficult problem, as will be shown, and the mortality from excision of the tumour is low provided that surgery

last

mic

Bo.

fan

wit

cha rec

of

sp

the

reg

lin

ha

bo

No.	Author and Year	Age	Sex	Race	Thyroid Tissue	Brain	roid GI
1	Marescot (1945)	15 yr.	N.R.	N.R.	'Follicles with colloid'	N.R.	
2	Lantuéjoul and Truffert (1946)	Birth	F.	N.R.	Yes	N.R.	n; tu
3	Hellmuth (1950)	Birth	M.	N.R.	N.R.	Yes	
4	Pozzi (1950)	Birth	M.	N.R.	Yes; near capsule	Yes	en; tu of glan
5	White and Gosselin (1952)	Birth	M.	White	Yes; near capsule also	Yes	
6	McGoon (1952) Case 1	Birth	F.	Negress	N.R.	Yes	gland
7	Case 2	Birth 34 wk prem.	M.	Negro	N.R.	Yes	lf indis
8	Case 3	? 8 mth.	M.	Negro	'Gland structures in capsule'	Yes	
9	Case 4	Birth	M.	N.R.	N.R.	Yes	
10	Salviati and Savegnago (1952)	Birth	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	Yes	obe see
11	Perkins and Pautler, (1953)	Birth	F.	NR.	Yes; in capsule also	Yes	ight lo
12	Otken (1953)	Birth	M.	N.R.	Yes; beneath capsule	Yes	to sup
13	Hinds, Seybold and Walker (1954)	Birth	N.R.	Negro	Yes	Yes	to thy
14	Buckwalter and Layton (1954)	28 yr.	F.	N.R.	N.R.	Yes	right left
15	Kresse (1954)	Birth	M.	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	
16	Cavallero (1954)	24 уг.	M.	N.R.	Yes	Yes	
17	Malaspina and Somaglino (1955)	Birth	M.	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	in po
18	Kaminek and Tomik (1957)	Birth 27 wk. prem.	F.	N.R.	N.R.	Yes	absen to righ
19	Salas, Esparza, Angulo and Castañeda (1957)	Birth	F.	N.R.	N.R.	Yes	
20	Thomas (1957)	Birth	F.	W. African Negress	N.R.	Yes	
21	Silberman and Mendelson (1960) Case 1	Birth	M.	White	Yes	No	not se
22	Case 2	Birth	F.	White	Yes	Yes	thyroid

is undertaken before deterioration in the condition of the infant has occurred.

Incidence

Saphir (1929) reviewed 29 cases and added one of his own. Bale (1950) reviewed 26 additional cases and added four of his own (Table 1). We have collected 20 previously unreviewed cases (Table 2) which include a case (Marescot, 1945) mentioned but not included in Bale's review (the second case in Marescot's paper is not included because of lack of histological confirmation of the nature of the tumour), a case omitted by Bale (Lantuéjoul and Truffert, 1946) and 18 other cases. There is therefore a total of 82 cases in the literature

to date, including the two reported in this paper.

These tumours are not quite as rare as might be thought when compared with the number of reported cases of teratoma in other sites, e.g. retroperitoneal teratoma (59 cases up to 1949) or mediastinal teratoma (245 cases up to 1945), but these included dermoids and epidermoids as well as teratomas. (These figures are quoted by Gross, 1953.)

Case Reports

Case 1. A full-term white male infant was admitted to Hope Hospital, Salford as an emergency on April 25, 1957, having been born at home three hours earlier. The mother, aged 28 years, had had two previous normal deliveries. Pregnancy in this case was normal; labour

CASUSLY REVIEWED

be

of

se

as

SS,

ed

25,

nal

Brain	roid Gland	Hydramnios	Signs and Symptoms	Treatment and Results
V.R.		N.R.	N.R.	Operation at 36 yr.; no reference to result
V.R.	n; tumour in of gland	Yes	Dyspnoea and apnoea	Operation eighth day; no anaesthetic; died post-operatively
l'es		N.R.	Stridor; cyanosis	Operation at 3 days; post-operative jaundice; well at 2 mth.
Yes	n; tumour in of gland	N.R.	Asphyxia	Died shortly after birth
Yes		No	Vomiting; dyspnoea	Excision at 3 days; well at 7 mth.
Yes	gland	N.R.	Fever, hoarseness and anorexia at 6 mth.; bronchitis and pneumonia	Treatment of pneumonia died 2 wk. later
Yes	lf indistinct	N.R	Cyanosis; weak respiration	Died 1 hr. after birth
Yes		N.R.	Difficult respiration and respiratory infection at 8 mth.	Operation and post-operative tracheostomy; well 3 wk. later
Yes		N.R.	Vomiting; respiratory distress	Caecostomy for imperforate anus; died 2 wk. later
Yes	obe seen	N.R.	Asphyxia; feeding difficulties at birth, then asymptomatic	Operation (local anaesthetic) at 40th day; temporary post-opera- tive paralysis of vocal cord; well thereafter
Yes	ight lobe	No	None	Excision 6th day; post-operative temporary paralysis of vocal cord; well at 4½ mth.
Yes	to superior pole	No	Increase in size of tumour	Enucleation at 3 wk.; well at 6 wk.
Yes	to thyroid	N.R.	None	Excision at 3 yr.; uneventful recovery
Yes	right lobe and	N.R.	Ache; increase in size of thyroid	Total thyroidectomy and radical neck dissection; post-operative radiotherapy and ¹³¹ I treatment; died of metastases 1½ yr. later
N.R.		No	Apnoea	Died shortly after birth
Yes		N.R.	N.R.	Excision at 46 yr.
N.R.	in position of	N.R.	None	Operation at 7½ mth.; no reference to result
Yes	absent; tumour to right lobe	Yes	Apnoea and cyanosis	Died ½ hr. after birth
Yes		N.R.	Cyanosis at birth; dyspnoea; respiratory infection and atelectasis at 6½ wk.	Tracheostomy and cardiac massage at 6½ wks.; died
Yes		N.R.	Slight stridor at 4 mth.	Enucleation-excision at 4 mth.; well 1 wk. later
No	not seen	No	Dyspnoea and cyanosis at birth	Excision 6 hr. after birth; well at 2 mth.
Yes	thyroid gland	No	Rapid respiration; retained secretions; 'moist' chest	Excision at 4 days; died 2 days later; bronchopneumonia

lasted approximately 10 hours and was reported by the miswife in attendance as having been uncomplicated. Both parents were healthy and there were no known fan dial diseases.

The infant, who was well developed, was extremely ill with very rapid respiration which was 'grunting' in character; there was deep cyanosis and marked rib recession; the heart and lungs were normal. The rest of the general examination was negative.

AMINATION OF NECK (Figs. 1 and 2). There was a spical tumour about 7.5 cm. in diameter situated on eft side of the neck extending from the parotid n above to the clavicle below and from over the midmedially well into the posterior triangle. It was without any cystic areas, and its surface was be elated. The skin over the surface of the tumour

was freely mobile. On its deep surface the tumour appeared to have some attachment in the vicinity of the larynx and thyroid gland but was only loosely attached elsewhere so that the entire tumour was mobile in all directions and hung down over the anterior chest wall because of its weight. The left pinna was displaced upwards and the left half of the body of the mandible appeared to be displaced upwards. The larynx and trachea were obscured by the medial border of the tumour.

The infant was placed in an incubator and given continuous oxygen with some improvement but soon became again deeply cyanosed and limp and appeared to be moribund. Coramine 0.5 ml. and eucortone 0.5 ml. were given intramuscularly and oxygen was given by face mask with marked improvement, but the respiration nevertheless remained difficult and cyanosis persisted.



Figs. 1 and 2.—Case 1. Lateral views of tumour.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

A radiograph of the neck (Fig. 3) showed the presence of a soft tissue tumour on the left side of the neck; there was no calcification of the tumour. The trachea was compressed antero-posteriorly; the left half of the mandible showed an absence of the normal angle between body and ramus and these two formed a straight line from the symphysis menti to the base of the skull. The chest was normal.

Tracheostomy was not possible because the tumour overlapped the midline. Excision of the tumour appeared to offer the only possible chance of success. A tentative pre-operative diagnosis of congenital malignant tumour was made.

OPERATION. This was undertaken about three hours after admission under general anaesthesia with endotracheal intubation. A curved skin incision was made, medial and lateral skin flaps were raised and the tumour

was dissected out of its bed with ease because of the well defined capsule and the lack of attachment except in the vicinity of the larynx and thyroid gland, where careful dissection was necessary. It was not possible to ascertain whether the blood supply of the tumour originated in the thyroid arteries or not. No attempt was made to identify the thyroid gland. Haemorrhage during the operation was minimal. The wound was closed with interrupted skin sutures and a Penrose drain was brought out through the wound. The operation was well tolerated.

The drain was removed after 48 hours and the skin sutures on the eighth post-operative day. There were no respiratory difficulties except for stridor, which appeared if the infant was disturbed. Cyanosis did not recur.

The infant was discharged after three and a half weeks

Fig. 3.—Case 1. Lateral radiograph showing soft tissue shadow, compression of trachea and absence of angle of left mandible.





Fig. 4.—Case 1. Post-operative view of neck.

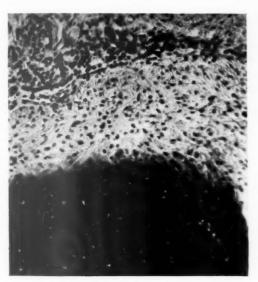
Fig. 3.

Fig. 4.

in hospital (Fig. 4), having gained weight progressively. The wound was well healed, breast feeds were being taken normally and there were no respiratory difficulties.

The infant was asymptomatic and healthy when seen at follow-up two months later.

APPEARANCE OF GROSS SPECIMEN. This was an almost spherical, solid tumour measuring $7.5 \times 6.5 \times 6.5$ cm.



the acept where hour empt hage was drain ation

skin

were which did

veeks

Fig. 5.—Case 1. Photomicrograph showing cartilage in its lower half.

The tumour was shown to the Children's Tumour Registry of the University of Manchester whose panel of pathologists kindly examined the sections. Their reports and comments are, with their kind permission, given below.



Fig. 6.—Case 1. Photomicrograph showing thyroid follicles.

It was greyish-white in colour and the surface was irregular and lobulated. The tumour was well encapsulated.

The cut surface was firm and fibrous with scattered areas of what appeared to be cartilage.

MICROSCOPICAL APPEARANCE (Figs. 5 and 6). Dr. G. J. Crawford (Hope Hospital) reported:

The tumour is well circumscribed and in places has a thin fibrous capsule from which fibrous trabeculae run inwards. In several places compressed thyroid tissue is present in the capsule; groups of thyroid acini are also seen in the tumour, strands of epithelial cells and a small island of squamous cells. About half the tumour is composed of fairly cellular fibrous tissue, about one-third of cartilage and the remainder of small areas of myxoid tissue and fat. There is one small ar a of undifferentiated mesenchyme in which two m oses were observed. In many of the sections there as scattered foci of haemopoiesis; some of these are as ociated with fat and thin-walled blood vessels as in being marrow. The tumour is well supplied with blood ve sels, mostly capillaries. No nerve tissue was found. the tissues in the tumour are either found normally ir this area or could be formed from the local mesenci /me. I consider that it is a malformation (hamarto na).

Professor A. C. P. Campbell (University of Manchester):

'Either a teratoma or a mixed tumour of ectopic tracheo-bronchial anlage. I think it is more probably the latter; all the tissue elements present are compatible with a tracheal origin (explaining the squamous epithelium as metaplastic). It appears benign.'

Dr. Agnes R. Macgregor (Royal Hospital for Sick Children, Edinburgh):

'The tumour is composed of a mesoblastic tissue among which are many masses of cartilage. The mesoblastic tissue varies in character from a moderately cellular collagenous tissue to virtually undifferentiated mesenchyme, in which mitoses are numerous; there are also myxomatous areas. There are atrophied thyroid vesicles at the periphery and epithelial acini, probably of thyroid tissue, appear here and there in the substance of the tumour. No other varieties of tissue are identified.

Inference: It may be a teratoma, but as the epithelial elements appear to be thyroid tissue and all the other elements are mesoblastic, it seems to fit very well the description of the "mixed tumour of the thyroid" mentioned by Willis in *Pathology of Tumours*, 1948, p. 616. The less differentiated parts are histologically malignant."

Dr. H. Marsden (Royal Manchester Children's Hospital):

'There is loose mesenchymal tissue with spindle cells and numerous islands of cartilage. In addition follicles lined by cuboidal epithelium and containing eosinophilic material are noted. The latter resemble thyroid follicles. The picture is that of a benign teratoid tumour.'

Dr. H. Russell (Christie Hospital, Manchester):

'A defined mass of anomalous mesenchyme in which well-formed cartilage is conspicuous. There appears to be a rim of thyroid tissue closely applied to its periphery. An anomaly of development of the branchial arches.'

R. A. Willis (Prof. Emeritus, University of Leeds):

'A most unusual tumour, composed of moderately cellular vascular mesenchyme with many areas of chondrification, in which some thyroid vesicles and tortuous epithelial strands are incorporated. Thyroid tissue is also present around its well-defined margin. The two possibilities are (I) teratoma, and (II) a chondromatous hamartoma of the thyroid; because of the incorporation of thyroid tissue, I incline to (II). But further sections should be made, in search of other teratomatous tissues. In my opinion the growth is probably benign.'

Even though no uniformity of opinion has been expressed by the panel of pathologists, many of them classified the tumour as a teratoma. For this reason and also because of the extremely close resemblance, both clinically and pathologically, of this tumour to the cases previously reported in the literature as teratoma of the neck, it has been thought quite justifiable to classify it as such.

Case 2. A full-term white female infant was admitted to Memorial Hospital, New York, on June 28, 1949, having been born elsewhere 21 hours previously. The mother, a 28-year-old primipara, had persistent nausea throughout the pregnancy which was otherwise uneventful. Labour lasted 20 hours and the infant was delivered by mid-forceps because of a persistent occipito-posterior position. The weight at birth was 7 lb. 4 oz. The infant had required suction of the mouth and pharynx at birth because of an accumulation of secretions; she had vomited fluids given to her by mouth.

The infant was well developed and was in mild distress from accumulated secretions in the pharynx. Respiration was 44 per minute, heart rate 144 per minute and temperature 99° F. There were numerous rhonchi in the left lung anteriorly. The rest of the general examination did not reveal any other significant findings.

EXAMINATION OF NECK (Figs. 7 and 8). There was a firm, rounded, mobile mass about 14 cm. in diameter situated in the left side of the neck. It extended from the midline of the neck into the posterior triangle; superiorly it extended onto the face and reached the level of the external auditory meatus. Inferiorly, it extended







freci

oper

diag

cyst

0

H-sl disse

inta

was

not nylo

the T

was

feed

regu

tive

cons

pne

rapi

due

forr

bro

was

Fig. 8.—Case 2. Lateral view of tumour.

to the root of the neck. The head was displaced to the right. There were a few dilated vessels on the surface of the mass. The anterior part of the mass appeared to be cystic but the rest of the tumour was solid.

INVESTIGATIONS. A blood count and chemical and microscopical examinations of the urine were normal.

A chest radiograph was normal.

A radiograph of the neck (Fig. 9) showed that the tumour contained multiple areas of calcification; the trachea, larynx and oesophagus were normal.

The tumour was aspirated and found to be multilocular; 50 ml. of sero-sanguinous fluid was obtained.

The infant took glucose feeds but vomited frequently; her weight dropped to 6 lb. 6 oz. There were periods of



Fig. 9.—Case 2. Lateral radiograph showing calcification in turnour.

cyanosis and difficulty with respiration, which required frequent suctioning. It was decided that an emergency operation would be necessary. The pre-operative diagnosis was between cystic hygroma, branchial cleft cyst and dermoid cyst.

OPERATION (JULY 1, 1949). Without anaesthesia, an H-shaped incision was made and the tumour was dissected from its bed and removed with its capsule intact. The origin of the blood supply of the tumour was not accurately identified and the thyroid gland was not visualized. The skin was approximated with fine nylon sutures and a Penrose drain was brought out from the wound. The operation was well tolerated.

The infant was placed in a steam tent with oxygen and was given injections of penicillin. She was given tube feeds because she was unable to take oral feeds, but some regurgitation occurred. Thirty-six hours post-operatively her temperature rose and she developed massive consolidation (or collapse) of the left lung and bronchopneumonia of the right lung. Her condition deteriorated rapidly and she died on the second post-operative day.

o the

rface

ed to

and al.

t the

the

ıulti-

ntly; ds of

ed.

AUTOPSY (JULY 4, 1949). This showed that death was due to bilateral severe broncho-pneumonia with abscess formation; aspirated material was present in a few of the bronchi. The thyroid gland, which was grossly normal, was removed and found to be histologically normal.

Fic 10.—Case 2. Operative specimen. Note excellent capsule.

A PEARANCE OF GROSS SPECIMEN (Figs. 10 and 11). A will-encapsulated, grey-tan rounded tumour measuring $7.5 - 6.5 \times 5.5$ cm. was found on section to consist of a larged cystic cavity containing bloody fluid into which

projected a mass measuring $5 \cdot 5 \times 5 \times 4$ cm. The lining of the cyst was grey to grey-tan in colour and contained a few yellow-grey plaques up to 3 mm. in diameter. The sectioned surface of the mass was made up of innumerable tiny thin-walled cysts measuring from 1-10 mm. in diameter. These cysts contained clear mucoid material. Scattered throughout the mass were areas of calcification up to 8 mm. in diameter.



Fig. 11.—Case 2. Cut surface of tumour.

MICROSCOPICAL APPEARANCE (Figs. 12-14). The tumour was found to be a benign teratoma which



Fig. 12.—Case 2. Photomicrograph showing choroid plexus.



Fig. 13.—Case 2. Photomicrograph showing cartilage.

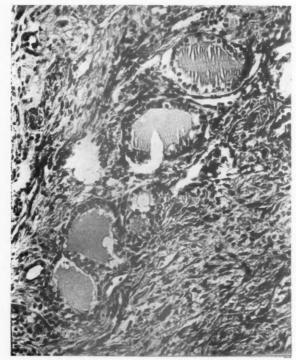


Fig. 14.—Case 2. Photomicrograph showing thyroid follicles.

contained cysts lined with squamous, cuboidal or columnar epithelium; other cysts contained papi lary conprojections. Bronchial epithelium, smooth muscle, part immature cartilage and embryonic connective tissue were identified. Thyroid follicles and brain tissue (nerve fibres, glia, choroid plexus) were also in evidence.

Discussion

Nomenclature. Attempts have been made in the past to define which tumours should be called teratoma of the thyroid gland and which should be called cervical teratoma.

Saphir (1929) stated that if the thyroid gland was absent the tumour was a thyroid teratoma, but that if the thyroid gland was present the tumour was a teratoma of the neck. These criteria, we think, are basically sound but require further elaboration and clarification.

Bale (1950) disagreed with Saphir's method of classifying the tumours and instead proposed a more complicated nomenclature, viz. (a) teratoma of the thyroid gland if the thyroid arteries supplied the tumour; (b) teratoma of the neck in the region of the thyroid gland if the tumour replaced all or part of the gland; and (c) teratoma of the neck, probably in the region of the thyroid gland, because of the general appearance of the tumour. This classification suffers from several objections. Firstly, the fact that the thyroid arteries supply the tumour cannot be accepted as evidence that the tumour has its origin in the thyroid gland; these arteries supply many structures other than the thyroid gland and a tumour supplied by them may have arisen from any one of these structures, e.g. parathyroids, larynx, soft tissues. Secondly, very few reports in the literature mention the blood supply of the tumour and hence are unclassifiable on Bale's criteria. Thirdly, in carrying out an emergency procedure for a cervical teratoma on a newborn infant, it would be extremely unwise to search for the thyroid arteries > if they were not easily visible (this obviously does not apply to autopsy specimens). Finally, the creation of three categories of tumour, as proposed by Bale, appears cumbersome and unnecessary.

We propose that the tumour be referred to as a cervical teratoma unless it fulfills the following criteria, in which case it may be called a true teratoma of the thyroid gland. The teratoma is situated in the position of the thyroid gland and in addition (a) the thyroid gland is present and the tumour occupies a portion of it; or (b) the thyroid gland is only partially present, but the tumour is in direct continuity with it, the two forming one mass; or (c) the thyroid gland is completely absent and the tumour replaces the gland entirely.

the pres

tissu pro tissu A

Tab Bale

When a teratoma is adjacent to, but not in direct continuity with, a thyroid gland which may be only partially present, then the tumour cannot be classified as a true teratoma of the thyroid gland because the tumour may well have arisen outside the gland and given rise to atrophy of the gland by

a! or i lary

uscle,

tissue

t ssue

lence,

n the

alled

ld be

1 was

t that

was a

c, are

and

od of

more

1.

id the

avroid

r is in

mass;

nd the

The presence or absence in the tumour of thyroid tissue is of no particular value in classification since by their very nature all teratomas are capable of producing a wide variety of tissues, and thyroid tissue is no exception.

Accordingly the following cases which have appeared since 1945 should be referred to as true thyroid teratomas: Cases 2, 4, 12, 14, 17 and 18 (see Table 2), possibly Cases 5 and 13 (see Table 2) and Bale's (1950) first three cases.

Age. The age distribution in 79 of the 82 cases reported to date in which age is mentioned is seen in Fig. 15.

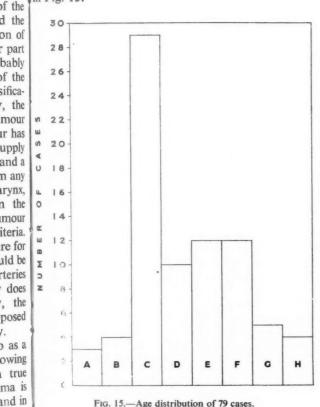


Fig. 15.—Age distribution of 79 cases.

- A =live premature infants
- =stillborn premature infants
- =live full-term infants
- =stillborn full-term infants
- =birth to 1 month
- =1 month to 1 year
- G =1 year to 15 years
- H =adults

Neither Saphir's (1929) nor Bale's (1950) reviews state whether they refer to the date of appearance of the tumour or the age of the patient when first seen. Nevertheless, it can be presumed that most, if not all, of the cases up to 1 month old and many of those up to 1 year old had the tumour at birth. In those cases which we have collected we have taken care to utilize the age at appearance of the tumour and not the age of the patient when first seen.

In any case, it can be seen from Fig. 15 that the majority of tumours were present at birth although some do not appear to present until later. The tumour is rare after the age of 1 year.

Sex. The sex of the patient was mentioned in 61 cases out of 82 in the literature, of which 30 were females and 31 were males.

Race. Although most of the tumours have appeared in white patients, they have also been reported in Negroes (Saphir, 1929; McGoon, 1952; Hinds, Seybold and Walker, 1954; Thomas, 1957).

Histology. All varieties of tissue from the three germinal layers have been found in these tumours. Particular mention has been made in the past of brain tissue, which has been observed in 47 of 60 cases of Saphir's and Bale's and in 17 of our 22 cases, and also of thyroid tissue, which was present in 22 of Saphir's and Bale's 60 cases and in 11 of our 22 cases (see Tables 1 and 2).

The vast majority of tumours were benign on histological examination but, unfortunately, there has been no long-term follow-up on them. Four definite cases of malignancy have been reported to date. Three were mentioned by Bale (1950). The first was a 9-week-old infant, who died on the day of operation (Pupovac, 1896). The second was a 53-year-old woman, who died of metastatic pulmonary sarcoma from probable malignant proliferation of the teratoma (Lurje, 1908). The third was a 41-year-old female, who died one month postoperatively of widespread metastatic sarcoma, probably originating in the teratoma (Fritzsche, 1920). The fourth case was reported in 1954 by Buckwalter and Layton. Their patient was a 28-year-old female, who died of metastases 15 months after total thyroidectomy and radical neck dissection. The tumour had caused progressive enlargement of one lobe of the thyroid gland for a period of six months prior to surgery. On histological examination it was found to have contained immature neural tissue and muscle as well as cartilage, mesenchyme and gland structures.

Signs and Symptoms. The following remarks are based on a close study of all the cases reported since 1945 (see Table 2) and therefore include Bale's (1950) four cases.

The majority of tumours were oval in shape; an occasional one was spherical. In size, except for Cavallero's (1954) case, in which the tumour was the size of a nut, most of the tumours were between 5 cm. and 12 cm. in their longest axis. When compared with the antero-posterior diameter of a newborn infant's head, which is 10 cm. (approximately), it can be appreciated that these tumours are quite large.

Most of the tumours were situated on one or other side of the neck, usually extending up as far as the mastoid process and body of the mandible and often displacing the lobule of the ear upwards; many tumours reached the zygomatic arch. Posteriorly they usually reached the anterior border of trapezius and anteriorly they often crossed the midline for a short distance. The inferior border of the tumour was most frequently the clavicle but in two cases the tumour entered the mediastinum (Salas, Esparza, Angulo and Castañeda, 1957; Kaminek and Tomik, 1957). In four cases (Lantuéjoul and Truffert, 1946; McGoon's third case, 1952; Pozzi, 1950; Malaspina and Somaglino, 1955) the tumour was situated in the position of the normal thyroid gland and was mistaken for a congenital goitre. The tumour reported by Buckwalter and Layton (1954) was the only one which was palpated as a swelling in a lobe of the thyroid gland; but this tumour occurred in an adult aged 28 years who had a malignant teratoma.

The consistency of the tumour varied. It was cystic, or partly solid and partly cystic, or entirely solid. However, in most instances fluctuant cystic areas were palpable. An occasional case was transilluminated. The surface of the tumour was usually irregular, being described as lobulated, bosselated or loculated, and the borders of the tumour were usually well defined.

In only a few case reports was the mobility of the tumour mentioned. In these cases the tumour was usually quite mobile as was the skin on the surface of the tumour. A few reports mentioned that there were collateral veins on the surface of the tumour.

The cases which were not stillborn usually had acute symptoms at birth. These were cyanosis, dyspnoea, apnoea and stridor due to tracheal deviation and/or tracheal compression. In a few instances swallowing difficulties occurred. These symptoms often led to a fatal termination if early treatment was not undertaken (McGoon, 1952; Kaminek and Tomik, 1957). Occasionally, the infant was asymptomatic at birth and only several weeks or months later developed serious symptoms (McGoon, 1952; Salas et al., 1957) and in a few

instances the tumour remained entirely asymptomatic (Otken, 1953; Hinds et al., 1954).

The presence and degree of tracheal deviation and obstruction was often demonstrable radiologically. The radiograph also showed calcification of the tumour in a few cases, as occurred in our second case, in McGoon's (1952) fourth case and in Thomas's (1957) case.

Aspiration of the mass was performed in the case described by Lantuéjoul and Truffert (1946). They obtained opalescent fluid but were not able to empty the cyst of its contents, indicating its multi-locular nature. Our second case was aspirated and sero-sanguinous fluid was obtained; aspiration also showed that the tumour was multilocular.

Effects of Tumour on Pregnancy and Labour, There have been two cases of hydramnios in the cases reported since 1945 (Lantuéjoul and Truffert, 1946; Kaminek and Tomik, 1957). Before 1945 13 cases had been reported (Table 1), making a total to date of 15 instances in 82 case reports (18%). This coincides well with the high incidence of hydramnios which is known to occur in cases of foetal malformation. Hydramnios is often associated with anomalies such as oesophageal atresia, in which the foetus is unable to swallow the liquor amnii. This is postulated as an aetiological factor in hydramnios (Eastman, 1956). It is possible that the oesophageal obstruction produced by a cervical or thyroid teratoma is in a similar manner responsible for the high incidence of hydramnios in these

The size of the tumour may impede labour and may require the application of forceps (White and Gosselin, 1952; Kresse, 1954; our second case) or caesarean section (Salviati and Savegnago, 1952) or episiotomy (Perkins, Pautler and Winston-Salem, 1953). In the case reported by Salviati and Savegnago (1952) the tumour was stated to have been palpated in the abdomen and per vaginam.

Associated Congenital Anomalies. Two instances of associated congenital anomalies have appeared since 1945: 'chondro-dystrophia foetalis' was present in McGoon's (1952) second case and imperforate anus in his fourth case.

Differential Diagnosis. Some of the diagnoses, which have been considered by various authors pre-operatively, are cystic hygroma, congenital goitre, branchial cyst, lymphangioma, simple multi-locular cyst, dermoid cyst, neuroblastoma, parotid tumour and carcinoma of the thyroid gland (in Buckwalter and Layton's case of malignant teratoma in an adult).

to we on Ra ter

an

ar

CY

the mu

pra

the

ve

to in glo sterasp

cho

all sur occ was while 195 me ren of o

who Accomes mo if the extra case

(Sa

died 195 The chief tumours which require differentiation are cystic hygroma, congenital goitre and branchial cyst.

10-

and

ly.

he

nd

in

(1se

ney

e to

ulti-

and

also

bour.

the

ffert.

1945

total

8%)

e of

es of

ocia-

ia, in

iquor

actor

e that

rvical

spon-

these

r and

e and

se) or

52) or

alem,

Saveg-

been

tances

peared

resent

rforate

gnoses.

uthors

genital

multi-

parotid

rid (in

ratoma

In age incidence, sex incidence, site, size and surface of the tumour, teratoma and cystic hygroma are similar. However, a cystic hygroma usually has a limpid consistency and poorly defined borders and is easily transilluminated (Gross, 1953); teratomas are often tense or solid in consistency, have well defined borders, are usually freely mobile and only occasionally can they be transilluminated. Radiography may demonstrate calcification in teratomas but not in hygromas. Finally, hygromas produce few symptoms, except when infected or very large, which is in direct contrast with the respiratory and feeding difficulties commonly seen with teratomas.

In those instances in which the teratoma occupies the position and has the shape of a thyroid gland it must be differentiated from a congenital goitre. However, since congenital goitres are rare outside endemic areas (McQuarrie, 1957), the problem is practically limited to these areas. Radiography of the neck may be of value in demonstrating the presence of calcification in a teratomatous tumour.

The following features of a branchial cyst serve to differentiate it from a teratoma: it is commonest in the third decade and presents as a smooth, globular swelling deep to the anterior border of the sternomastoid muscle, usually at its middle; on aspiration typically it yields a milky fluid containing cholesterol crystals (Aird, 1957).

Prognosis and Treatment. Forty-six patients of all those reported thus far (82) have undergone surgery, and seven died. Of the deaths, three occurred in patients with malignant tumours: one was an operative death, the second was an adult who died of metastases (both mentioned by Bale, 1950) and the third was also an adult who died of metastases (Buckwalter and Layton, 1954). Of the remaining four deaths one was an infant who died of cardiac arrest due to an attempted tracheostomy (Salas et al., 1957) and another was our second case who died of broncho-pneumonia post-operatively. According to Bale (1950), the cause of death was not men ioned in the remaining two cases. The morrality with surgical treatment is thus about 9% if the malignant tumours are not included, an extranely low figure considering that over half the case were treated before 1930.

O the 36 cases in which surgery was not undertaken, 14 were stillborn and one was an adult who died of metastases from a malignant tumour (Bale, 1950). The remaining 21 cases were live, newborn

infants, all of whom died without having had any operative treatment. It is difficult to estimate how many of these infants could have been saved by surgery but, to mention a few instances only, the lack of early surgical treatment was most probably responsible for death in two of McGoon's (1952) cases and in Carter's case (mentioned by Bale, 1950).

Thus the significant facts are that the mortality from operation on benign cases at all ages is low; that more than 25% of all patients died soon after birth without having had surgery; that it is more than likely that many of these infants could have been saved by timely operation.

Hence the first principle in the treatment of these tumours in infants is early operation, especially when tracheal and oesophageal obstruction are present. Delay in surgery, when the respiratory passages are partially obstructed, leads to retention of secretions, atelectasis and broncho-pneumonia. When the tumour does not encroach on the trachea or oesophagus surgery may be postponed, but this is not common.

In the pre-operative phase resuscitative measures such as tracheal aspiration, oxygen and stimulants may be required; laying the infant on the side of the tumour may help to relieve some of the compression and traction on the trachea.

The operation should consist of excision of the tumour and its capsule together with redundant skin. General anaesthesia with intubation should be employed; some authors have employed local anaesthesia (Salviati and Savegnago, 1952) or no anaesthesia at all (Lantuéjoul and Truffert, 1946).

In benign cases, the operation itself is relatively simple since the tumour 'shells out' without much difficulty. Care should be taken when the tumour is loosely adherent to the respiratory passages or thyroid gland since temporary vocal cord paralysis has occurred (Salviati and Savegnago, 1952; Perkins and Pautler, 1953). Caution may be required when, occasionally, the tumour enters the mediastinum.

Tracheostomy without excision of the tumour is not usually possible since the tumour obscures the trachea in many cases. However, tracheostomy has been performed after removal of the tumour (Lantuéjoul and Truffert, 1946; McGoon, 1952) in order to establish and maintain a patent airway.

Post-operatively, meticulous care should be taken in maintaining a patent airway; antibiotics should be given and oral feeding may be carefully commenced fairly soon after surgery. When the thyroid gland is absent or is removed by operation replacement therapy with thyroid extract will be required.

It is not proposed to discuss the management of

malignant teratoma in detail. However, wide local excision of the tumour is obviously mandatory if there is to be any prospect of avoiding local recurrence.

Summary

Cervical teratomas have been defined. Twentytwo new cases have been added to the 60 cases previously reviewed. Two personal cases have been described in detail.

Previous attempts to distinguish thyroid from cervical teratoma have been indicated and a new set of criteria proposed. The tumours usually appeared at birth and were equally divided between the sexes. Several cases have been reported in Negroes.

Histologically tissues from all the germinal layers were found including brain and thyroid tissue. Except for four cases of malignancy (three in adults) all the tumours were benign.

The appearance of the tumour has been described in detail and the likelihood of acute obstructive symptoms of the larynx and oesophagus at birth has been indicated. The tumour caused hydramnios in 18% of cases and occasionally impeded labour. Occasionally congenital anomalies were present in other parts of the body.

The chief points in differentiating the tumour from cystic hygroma, congenital goitre and branchial cyst have been indicated.

The mortality with surgery in benign cases was 9%. On the other hand, all cases not treated surgically died. The principles of surgical treatment have been outlined.

We would like to thank Mr. George Brown and Dr. R. I. Mackay of Salford for permission to publish the first case and Dr. J. K. Steward of the Manchester Tumour Registry for help with the pathological data in that case. We also wish to thank Dr. Harold Dargeon of New York for permission to publish the second case.

REFERENCES

- Aird, I. (1957). A Companion in Surgical Studies. 2nd ed., p. 431. Livingstone, Edinburgh and London.
 Bale, G. F. (1950). Teratoma of the neck in the region of the thyroid gland: a review of the literature and report of four cases. Amer. J. Path., 26, 565.
 Buckwalter, J. A. and Layton, J. M. (1954). Malignant teratoma in the thyroid gland of an adult. Ann. Surg., 139, 218.

- Cavallero, G. (1954). Su di un caso di teratoma della ghiande a tiroide in adulto. Pathologica, 46, 213.

 Eastman, N. J. (1956). Williams Obstetrics, 11th ed., p. 581. Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York.

 Fritzsche, R. (1920). Ueber ein malignes embryonales Teratom cer Schilddrüsengegend. Arch. klin. Chir., 114, 317.

 Gross, R. E. (1953). The Surgery of Infancy and Childhood. Sataders, Philadelphia and London.

 Hellmuth, K. (1950). Teratogenni nador krku novorozence. Roinl. Chir., 29, 342.

 Hinds, E. C., Seybold, W. D. and Walker, S. C. (1954). Teratoma of the neck. Report of a case. Tex. Rep. Biol. Med., 12, 86.

 Kaminek, Z. and Tomik, F. (1957). Halsteratom eines Neureborenen. Zbl. Gynäk., 79, 550.

 Kresse, H. (1954). Teratom des Halses als Geburtshindernis. Ibid., 76, 2131.

 Lantuéjoul, P. and Truffert, P. (1946). Dysembryome cervical à

- 76, 2131.

 Lantuéjoul, P. and Truffert, P. (1946). Dysembryome cervical à point de départ thyroïdien un nouveau-né. Mém. Acad. Chir., 72, 129.

 Lurje, M. (1908). Ueber ein Teratom der Schilddrüse. Dissertation, Zürich.

 McGoon, D. C. (1952). Symposium on pediatric surgery; teratomas of the neck. Surg. Clin. N. Amer., 32, 1389.

 McQuarrie, I. (1957). Brennemann's Practice of Pediatrics, Vol. I, Chap. 38, p. 10. Prior, Hagerstown, Maryland.

 Malaspina, M. and Somaglino, W. (1955). Contributo allo studio dei teratomi della regione tiroïdea (illustrazione di un caso di teratoma bidermico). Minerva pediat. (Torino), 7, 688.

 Marescot, E. (1945). Tumores teratoïdes del cuello. Rev. esp. Cir. 2, 382.

pa

inc

an

CO

ch

dia

du

Al

asp

Fig

5 y

tha

chi

fou

on

chi

(19

6 y

els

chi

We cas tha adı

bod Res Nat

- 2, 382.
 Otken, L. B. (1953). Teratoma of the thyroid gland. Amer. J. Surg., 85, 240.
 Perkins, R. B. and Pautler, E. E., Jr. (1953). Teratoma of the neck
- apparently arising in the thyroid; case report. Surgery, 33, 742. Pozzi, G. (1950). Teratoma della regione tiroidea in neonato. Tumori, 36 (ser. 2, 24), 269. Pupovac, D. (1896). Ein Fall von Teratoma colli mit Veränderungen

- Pupovac, D. (1896). Ein Fall von Teratoma colli mit Veränderungen in den regionären Lymphdrüsen. Arch. klin. Chir., 53, 59.
 Pusch, L. C. and Nelson, C. M. (1935). Congenital teratoma of the thyroid gland; report of a case with a review of the literature. Amer. J. Cancer, 23, 791.
 Salas, M., Esparza, H., Angulo, O. and Castañeda, S. (1957). Sesiones clinico-patólogicas. Bol. méd. Hosp. infant. (Méx.), 14, 289.
 Salviati, L. and Savegnago, V. (1952). Su di un caso di teratoma del collo. Riv. Anat. pat., 5, 591.
 Saphir, O. (1929). Teratoma of the neck. Amer. J. Path., 5, 313.
 Thomas, H. O. (1957). Cervical teratoma. Brit. J. Surg., 44, 625.
 White, R. R. and Gosselin, R. S. (1952). Teratoma of the neck in a newborn infant; case report. Pediatrics, 9, 565.
 Willis, R. A. (1948). Pathology of Tumours, p. 616. Butterworth, London.
- London.

Addendum

Since this paper was written an article has appeared reporting two further cases of teratoma of the neck (Keynes, W. M. (1959). Teratoma of the neck in relation to the thyroid gland. Brit. J. Surg., 46, 466). A summary of tumours reported since 1950 is given, but omits mention of Cases 1-4, 10 and 15-19 (see Table 2). It provides reference to two cases before 1950 which we had omitted (Shattock, S. G. (1882). Congenital tumour of the neck. Trans. path. Soc. Lond., 33, 289; Daniels, D. W. (1928). Congenital tumour of the neck. Brit. J. Surg., 15, 523).

AMOEBIC LIVER ABSCESS IN AFRICAN CHILDREN

BY

JOAN SCRAGG

From the Department of Paediatrics, University of Natal, the King Edward VIII Hospital and the Amoebiasis Research Unit*, Durban, South Africa

(RECEIVED FOR PUBLICATION JUNE 13, 1959)

Amoebiasis is common among Africans in Durban, where this hospital alone handles over 2,500 patients each year. Children share in this high incidence of the disease. Many cases are severe and liver abscess is frequently seen.

de a piecer

ozil. na of

uile-

bid.,

al à Thir., tion,

onias ol. I,

udio so di

Cir.

r. J.

neck 742. nato.

ngen

f the

iones 89.

na del

k in a

orth.

has

oma

a of

it. J.

orted

1-4,

ence

itted

f the

niels,

neck.

13

The purpose of this paper is to compare and contrast the features of amoebic liver abscess in children with those in adults and to discuss clinical diagnosis.

Material

This consists of a series of 53 cases of amoebic liver abscess admitted to the Paediatric Department during a period of seven years from November, 1951. All were proved by demonstration of pus either by aspiration or at necropsy.

Age Incidence. The age distribution is shown in Fig. 1. The youngest was 8 weeks and the oldest 5 years. Seventeen were under 1 year, 10 being less than 6 months old.

Senecal, Larivière, Dupin and Trenou (1957), in reporting four cases of amoebic liver abscess in children, state that Lestrade and Guérineau had found that up to 1956 the world literature contained only 47 reported cases of amoebic liver abscess in children. Since then Torroella, Lopez and Villareal (1956) have described 14 cases in children under 6 years in Mexico.

Although this condition is uncommon in children elsewhere, it is not infrequently seen in African children in Durban.

Sex Distribution. Thirty-two of the 53 cases were males. Torroella *et al.* (1956) described 14 case in children, of whom 5 were males. It appears that male predominance is less in children than in adults.

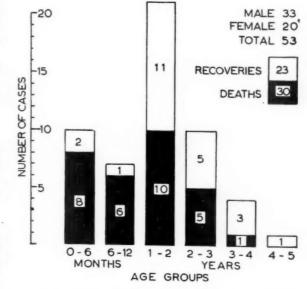


Fig. 1.—Amoebic liver abscess in children. Age incidence and outcome of 53 cases.

Location of Abscesses. The location of abscesses clinically and at necropsy was as follows:

Right lobe					 33 (62%)
Left lobe					 2 (4%)
Central at	junction	of lobes	of live	г	 5 (9%)
Multiple					 13 (25%)

Abscesses are said to be characteristically single and to occur most often in the right lobe. In this series 75% were single and 25% multiple (Fig. 2). These figures show that the distribution of single abscesses is similar to that reported elsewhere. It seems that multiple abscesses are commoner in Durban African children than is usually the case,

^{*} The Amoebiasis Research Unit is sponsored by the following bodi 5: the South African Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, the Natal Provincial Administration, the University of Natal, and the United States Public Health Service (Grant E-1592).

but this may be due to the high proportion of necropsies.

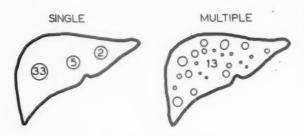


Fig. 2.—Location of amoebic liver abscesses in 53 cases.

Fever. This was present in all cases (Fig. 3). The temperature usually fluctuated between 102 and 103° F. until appropriate therapy was begun. In adults fever is not a constant manifestation of liver abscess (Wilmot, 1949; Lamont and Pooler, 1958). In children, however, it is an important and striking feature.

was observed in 34 cases, and between 30,000 and 43,000 W.B.C.s per c.mm. in six others. Two fatal cases with extremely high counts were found to have single hepatic lesions at autopsy. Three with very high counts recovered and the two lowest counts of 8,000 and 9,000 occurred in children who at autopsy had multiple lesions. These findings do not confirm the opinion that a pronounced leucocytosis indicates multiple abscesses with a bad prognosis (Rogers, 1922).

My findings show that in children the white cell count is more often raised and the elevation is greater than in adults, in whom leucocytosis is present in only 70-80% (Wilmot, 1949; Lamont and Pooler, 1958).

In these children the duration of the history bore no relationship to the level of the white cell count, unlike the findings of Lamont and Pooler (1958).

A normocytic normochromic anaemia was present in 38 cases, the haemoglobin being 7.6 g./100 ml. (range 4.8 to 10.0 g./100 ml.). Anaemia is an important feature of the disease in children and

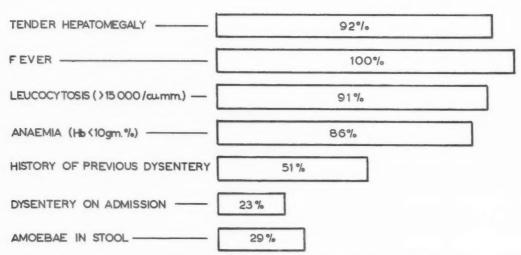


Fig. 3.—Incidence of common clinical findings in 53 cases of amoebic liver abscess.

Tender Hepatomegaly. This was present in all but four cases. It is unusual for the liver not to be enlarged to at least three fingers' breadth below the costal margin. Intercostal tenderness may be difficult to elicit in infants but direct palpation of the liver is usually exquisitely painful. A palpable mass was present in 40.

Haematological Findings. Blood examination was done in 44 cases. The white blood cell count was raised in 40 (91%). In the remaining four it ranged from 8,000 to 11,000 W.B.C.s per c.mm. Leucocytosis between 15,000 and 29,000 W.B.C.s per c.mm.

rapidly improves with treatment of the primary disease.

Radiological Findings. Radiological examination of the chest was done in 35 cases; 11 (31%) showed elevation of the diaphragm, seven of these having associated pulmonary changes. Figs. 4a and b and 5a and b show the radiological changes in two cases. It seems that radiology is less often helpful in children than in adults, among whom the majority exhibit diaphragmatic elevation (Ochsner and DeBakey, 1943; Wilmot, 1949; Lamont and Pooler, 1958).

nd tal ve cf osy rm tes

is is and

ore int,

ent ml. an and

nary

tion wed ving and ases. 1 in ority and

oler,

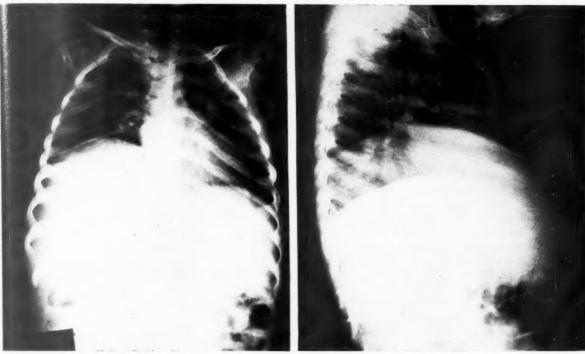


Fig. 4a.

Fig. 4b.

Fig. 4 (a and b).—Radiographs of chest showing marked elevation of right dome of diaphragm before aspiration of large liver abscess (total of 926 ml. of pus removed).

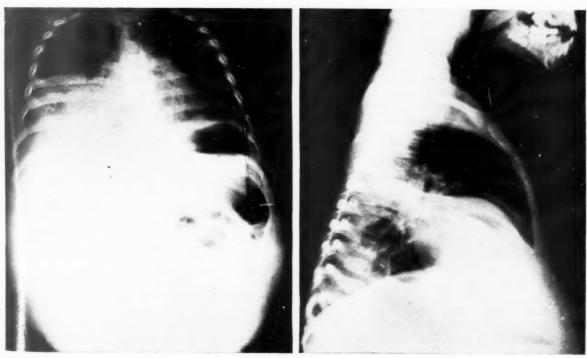


Fig. 5a.

Fig. 5b.

Dysentery or History of Dysentery. Twelve (23%) of the children had dysentery on admission and a past history of dysentery was obtained in a further 27 (51%). Thus 73% had antecedent or concomitant dysentery, which is similar to the findings in adults.

The absence of amoebae in the stools by no means excludes the diagnosis of amoebiasis, amoebae being found in only 13 (29%) of the 45 in whom stools were examined. Of seven who died before stool examination, three were found to have no bowel lesion at necropsy. In 13 necropsies in which amoebic ulceration of the bowel was found (eight of whom had extensive ulceration) amoebae were found before death in only two.

Nature of Pus. Classical 'anchovy-coloured' pus should not be anticipated as it was usually grey-green or grey-yellow at first aspiration and only at subsequent aspirations took on the pink or red-brown colour. Roach (1958) found that the abscess contents were yellow in over 90% of subjects at necropsy and concluded that 'only rarely at necropsy does the liver abscess contain the "anchovy-type" material considered by many to be characteristic'.

Opinions differ regarding the incidence of amoebae in the abscess contents. DeBakey and Ochsner (1951) found amoebae in 26% of 263 patients. In my series amoebae were found in the pus in eight (20%) of 40 cases aspirated and at necropsy in 13 (62%) of 21 cases. With recently improved technique, the Amoebiasis Research Unit, Durban, in a series of 71 consecutive liver abscesses in adults, have observed and/or isolated amoebae from 57 (80%) cases (Maddison, 1959). In future, therefore, we may find amoebae in aspiration specimens with greater frequency.

The pus was characteristically bacteriologically sterile in 36 (90%) of the 40 cases aspirated. In four bacteria were isolated from the first aspirate, but in no case did secondary infection occur as a result of aspiration.

Complications

Rupture of Abscess. This occurred in five patients (three fatal). In one, intrapulmonary rupture was followed by clinical improvement and recovery. In another, after two aspirations, rupture occurred through the abdominal wall. This infant made a remarkable recovery as he seemed moribund on admission. Two died shortly after admission from intraperitoneal rupture, and one case died suddenly following rupture of the abscess into the pericardium and pleural cavity.

Brain Abscess. This rare complication was found at necropsy in an infant aged 5 months who had a

massive abscess in the right hepatic lobe and multiple small abscesses in the left lobe. Amoebase were found in the brain abscess which had caused quite extensive cerebral softening.

the

rat

195

ma

teti

qui

An

abs

Wi

Wi

usu

out

blo

ma

of

is I

asp

and

12,

lat

rer

tre

fur

mi

eva

fol

ate

we

fol

abs

rea

chi

alv

of

eve

an

in

exi

all

sio

WC

Sus

im

mo

ab

exc

of

fev

Jaundice. Lamont and Pooler (1958) found jaundice in six of their 16 fatal cases. In my series it occurred in only one case, autopsy revealing two large abscesses producing mechanical obstruction to the biliary system (Fig. 6).

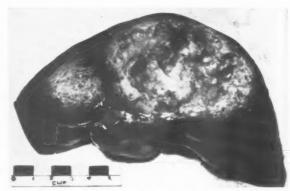


Fig. 6.—Necropsy photograph of liver from infant aged 4 months.

Two large abscesses produced mechanical obstruction of biliary system with large mucocoele of gall bladder.

Mortality

There were 30 deaths, i.e. a mortality rate of 57%. Only two infants, aged 5 months and 7 months, recovered out of the 17 cases under 1 year of age.

The mortality rate in children cannot be assessed since no large series has been reported. In a study of 77 consecutive African patients with liver abscess Wilmot (1949) found a mortality rate of 11·7%. DeBakey and Ochsner (1951) reported an overall mortality of 22·2%, the mortality in their series being 100% in multiple abscesses but only 11% in those with single lesions. Multiple lesions undoubtedly worsen prognosis for they were present in 12 of the 21 children in whom autopsies were performed. Twelve cases were moribund and died soon after admission.

Treatment

Specific Anti-amoebic, Therapy. Excluding the six cases where the correct diagnosis was not made, all received emetine. To those who survived long enough emetine was given for 10 days, the daily dose varying from gr. 1/8 to gr. 1/4, depending on the weight of the patient. Ten received a further seven-day course of emetine. Chloroquine diphosphate was used in an initial dose of 0.5 g., followed by 0.25 g. daily for 15 to 21 days. As chloroquine

therapy alone is followed by a significant relapse rate (Harinasuta, 1951; Wilmot, Powell and Adams, 1958), a combination of emetine and chloroquine may be the best form of treatment. In addition tetracycline or its derivatives and diiodo-hydroxyquinoline were given when dysentery was present. Antibiotics are of no value in the treatment of liver abscess (Wilmot, Armstrong and Elsdon-Dew, 1952; Wilmott, Powell and Elsdon-Dew, 1958; Powell, Wilmot and Elsdon-Dew, 1959). Penicillin was usually employed while aspiration was being carried out as a precaution against secondary infection.

ar d

bie

ise d

ui d

tvo

tion

onths.

iliary

7%.

iths,

ssed

tudy

cess

7%.

erall

eries

o in

un-

esent

were

died

the ade,

long

daily

g on

riher

10S-

wed

line

e.

Supportive Measures. Intravenous fluids and blood transfusions were used when indicated. The maintenance of hydration and electrolyte balance is of paramount importance when serious dysentery is present.

Aspiration. This was done in 40 cases: 12 were aspirated once only, 18 on two to four occasions, and seven on five to seven occasions; three required 12, 13 and 17 aspirations respectively. From the latter case a total of 1,688 ml. of sterile pus was removed.

Surgical Drainage. One 5-month-old infant was treated by surgical drainage with good result. A further infant, after seven aspirations, developed a midline sinus and a residual small abscess was evacuated surgically. Rapid and complete cure followed. The last case in this series was immediately submitted for surgical drainage when bacteria were isolated from the first aspirate and cure followed.

Discussion

In African children in Durban amoebic liver abscess is commoner than elsewhere and for this reason an acute awareness of the condition in childhood is necessary. This condition should always be kept in mind in the differential diagnosis of hepatomegaly, especially tender hepatomegaly, even in the absence of dysentery or a history of antecedent dysentery. The difficulty in determining in a small crying infant whether hepatic tenderness exists is freely admitted. Another feature occasionally making diagnosis difficult is abdominal disten-However, exploratory transcostal needling would appear justified if amoebic liver abscess is sus cted, as early diagnosis is one of the most imp rtant factors in lowering the attendant high mor ality.

The clinical manifestations of amoebic liver absence in children are similar to those in the adult, except that fever is a more frequent finding. Failure of response to therapy shown by a continuing high fever and increasing anaemia in children with

dysentery or a history thereof should suggest the possible presence of an hepatic complication. However, concomitant or antecedent dysentery can be expected in only about two-thirds of cases. With adequate treatment of amoebic dysentery there is usually improvement of the general condition of the child within about five days. Haematological changes, especially anaemia and leucocytosis, are of value in making a diagnosis. As in the adult, while radiological changes when present assist the diagnosis, their absence does not preclude it.

Most workers state that conservative treatment with amoebicidal drugs and closed drainage by repeated aspiration is best except where secondary infection is present. DeBakey and Ochsner (1951) showed a striking difference in mortality with conservative therapy consisting of emetine with or without aspiration compared with open operation. They advocate open drainage immediately if on first aspiration the abscess is secondarily infected.

Wilmot (1958) considers that the main indications for open drainage are:

(1) Failure to aspirate pus from patients with suspected liver abscess whose condition is not responding to emetine and/or chloroquine.

(2) Secondarily infected abscesses which do not respond to aspiration and local and systemic antibiotics.

(3) In some cases after rupture has occurred, in order to drain the pus from other loci.

(4) Cases not improving despite repeated aspiration and specific therapy.

In view of the high mortality rate, in retrospect it might have been advisable to undertake surgical drainage in those who required numerous aspirations. In future more thought should be given to those indications and selected cases should be submitted to surgery. Not all cases of amoebic liver abscess require aspiration on specific antiamoebic treatment. During the period under discussion there were an additional 14 cases of undoubted amoebic liver abscess, but as confirmatory aspiration was not carried out these cases have been excluded from this series.

The management and treatment of amoebic liver abscess in children is basically the same as that advocated for adults.

Summary

Cases of amoebic liver abscess occurring in 53 African children are reported.

The importance of awareness of the condition and early diagnosis is stressed.

The condition can occur at any age, the youngest case in this series being 8 weeks.

There is not the distinct male predominance that is noted in the adult.

The abscesses are frequently multiple in children. The important clinical features and difficulties in diagnosis in childhood are discussed.

The mortality is high (in this series about 57%) and only by early diagnosis may complications be prevented.

I wish to record my thanks to Dr. H. L. Wallace, Head of the Department of Paediatrics, University of Natal, to Dr. Pauline Klenerman, in whose wards these cases were treated, and to Dr. S. Disler, Medical Superintendent of King Edward VIII Hospital, Durban, for facilities. I am especially indebted to Dr. R. Elsdon-Dew, Dr. A. J. Wilmot, Dr. S. J. Powell and Dr. N. Lamont for much valuable criticism and advice. Finally, I wish to record my thanks to Miss A. Killerby for the photographs and to the staff of the Amoebiasis Research Unit for access to the literature.

REFERENCES

DeBakey, M. E. and Ochsner, A. (1951). Hepatic amebiasis; A 20 year experience and analysis of 263 cases. *Int. Abstr. Surg.*, 92, 209.

- Elsdon-Dew, R., Armstrong, T. G. and Wilmot, A. J. (1952). Ant-biotics and amoebic dysentery. *Lancet*, 2, 104. Harinasuta, C. (1951). A comparison of chloroquine and emetine the treatment of amoebic liver abscess. *Indian med. Gai.*, 86, 137.

- the treatment of amoebic liver abscess. Indian med. Ga., 86, 137.

 Lamont, N. McE. and Pooler, N. R. (1958). Hepatic amoebiasis. A study of 250 cases. Quart. J. Med., 27, 389.

 Lestrade, P. and Guérineau, P. (1956). L'hépatite amibienne ca jeune enfant. Arch. franc. Pédiat., 13, 728.

 Maddison, S. E. (1959). Personal communication.

 Ochsner, A. and DeBakey, M. (1943). Amebic hepatitis and hepat c abscess. An analysis of 181 cases with review of the literatur. Surgery, 13, 460, 612.

 Powell, S. J., Wilmot, A. J. and Elsdon-Dew, R. (1959). Hepat c amoebiasis. Trans. roy. Soc. trop. Med. Hyg., 53, 190.

 Roach, G. G. (1958). The pathology of amoebiasis: Proc. 6th Int. Congresses on Tropical Medicine and Malaria. In the press. Rogers, L. (1922). Lettsomian Lectures. Lecture No. 111. The prevention of amoebic liver abscess and the recent reduction in its prevalence and mortality. Lancet, 1, 677.

 Senecal, J., Larivière, M., Dupin, H. and Trenou, R. (1957). Quelques aspects des abcès amibiens du foie chez le nourrisson africain. Bull. méd. Afr. occid. franc., 2, 349-55.

 Torroella, J. M., Lopez, T. G. and Villareal, R. (1956). Consideraciones sobre el abscesso hepático amibiano en los niños. Bol. méd. Hosp. infant. Mex., 13, 1023.

 Wilmot, A. J. (1949). Clinical Manifestations of Amoebiasis in the Bantu. D.M. Thesis, Oxford University.

 (1958). Personal communication.

 Armstrong, T. G. and Elsdon-Dew, R. (1952). Aureomycin in amebic liver abscess. Amer., J. trop. Med. Hyg., 1, 429.

ha

st Be

sil

ol H T pa ca ar

01 ki 19 al in W

de SC al b CO te ti ri st S b H h C ty n

ly

- (1938). Personal communication.
 -, Armstrong, T. G. and Elsdon-Dew, R. (1952). Aureomycin in amebic liver abscess. Amer. J. trop. Med. Hyg., 1, 429.
 -, Powell, S. J. and Adams, E. B. (1958). The comparative value of emetine and chloroquine in amebic liver abscess. Ibid., 7, 107
 - 7, 197.

 and Elsdon-Dew, R. (1958). Erythromycin in amebic liver abscess. *Ibid.*, 7, 656.

PERIPROSTATIC HAEMATOMA AND PROSTATIC ABSCESS IN THE NEONATAL PERIOD

BY

D. INNES WILLIAMS and ANTONIO G. MARTINS

From The Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street, London

(RECEIVED FOR PUBLICATION MAY 25, 1959)

The object of this contribution is to draw attention to a hitherto undescribed lesion, peri-prostatic haematoma, and to discuss its relationship to prostatic abscess occurring in the neonatal period. Both disorders have been wholly or partially responsible for a severe but remediable lower urinary tract obstruction in a series of infants observed at The Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street. The aetiology of the conditions, and even the exact pathological anatomy, remain obscure for, since all cases survived, only clinical data concerning them are available.

nt -

si.

CI

at c urs. at c Int. s.

n in uelsson

era-Bol.

the

ycin

tive

ebic

Prostatic abscess in an infant has been described on a number of occasions (Campbell, 1929; Szenkier, 1929; Fox, 1934; Alison and Le Tan Vinh, 1952; Boy, Wallon and Lauras, 1953). We have also treated a staphylococcal prostatic abscess in an infant, a case previously reported by George (1953), which is now summarized below.

Case 1. A previously healthy boy, aged 1 month, developed a hard red swelling on both sides of the scrotum; four days later he vomited after feeds and his abdomen was distended, due mainly to an enlarged bladder. Catheterization brought a marked but not complete improvement. The following day gross distension of the abdomen recurred and again catheterization released a clear urine. An abscess pointed in the right scrotum and was opened, releasing 7 ml. of thick sticky pus, which on culture grew Staphylococcus aureus. Subsequently catheterization was unsuccessful and the boy was transferred to The Hospital for Sick Children. His temperature had been only slightly raised and he was having small frequent green stools with much mucus. On admission the abdomen was distended and rather tyn panitic and rectal examination revealed a small recum compressed anteriorly by a cystic swelling, apparently in continuity with the bladder. The left ep idymis was thickened; the right testicle and scrotum we e hard with a discharging sinus inferiorly. Enlarged ly ph nodes were present in both groins. The blood ur a was normal and the urine sterile, but there was a let cocytosis (W.B.C. 21,200, 73% neutrophils). On the same day a suprapubic cystostomy was performed and a tensely distended, thin-walled bladder was found. A fluctuant swelling was present beneath the trigone, elongating it and extending downwards behind the urethra. The bladder itself was normal. A perineal incision was made immediately in front of the rectum and a sinus forceps was guided into a large abscess cavity by a finger in the rectum. About 2 oz. of thick pus were evacuated. On culture there was a heavy growth of coagulase-positive staphylococci and a few colonies of *Escherichia coli*.

After three days there was a recurrence of the scrotal abscess and a certain amount of greenish-yellow pus was obtained, which on culture again grew *Staph. aureus*. Rectal examination showed some thickening in the prostatic region when the child was discharged on the fifteenth day. Two months later he was completely symptom-free.

There can be little doubt that the abscess in this case arose within the prostatic gland. It was a strictly midline swelling, closely resembling a prostatic tumour, and the simultaneous occurrence of epididymitis confirmed its prostatic origin. As in similar cases occurring in adult life, there must be some doubt as to whether the infection, which was clearly haematogenous, started in the prostate or in the epididymis, and the primary focus outside the genital tract was not identified. The presence of a staphylococcus suggests a skin sepsis, but none was found and the umbilicus was clean.

The cases which we place in the category of periprostatic haematoma (Cases 2 and 4, which are reported in full later) present several points of distinction. A mass was present in the pelvis which contained only old blood, sterile in Case 2, and infected with *Esch. coli* in Case 4 at a time when a blood culture also grew *Esch. coli*. The swelling as felt per rectum was lateral rather than median and was broadly based on the lateral pelvic wall, bulging into the cavity of the pelvis from one side only. It was thus distinguishable from a mass arising within the pelvic viscera. It appeared, therefore, that this effusion of blood had occurred in the fascial spaces alongside the prostate and bladder a little in front of the rectum. No cause of the effusion could be identified, none of these cases had bleeding from any other source and there did not appear to be any coagulation defect. One infant had Esch. coli septicaemia in association with a urinary infection and in addition a urethral obstruction due to congenital valves. The possibility of a descending arteritis in the umbilical artery was considered as a source of the haemorrhage but there was no evidence of umbilical sepsis to support this hypothesis.

The clinical findings in Case 3 resembled those in Cases 2 and 4 but the swelling in the pelvis contained pus rather than blood: its lateral position suggested that suppuration might have occurred in a periprostatic haematoma but it could equally have arisen as a metatastic abscess in the prostate. In Case 5 the swelling resolved without surgical intervention; it is possible that an abscess cavity burst into the urethra in this child, suggesting a true

prostatic lesion.

Retention of urine was the dominant clinical feature in all these infants. It was abrupt in onset and, although occurring within the first month of life, in only one was there any suggestion of a congenital abnormality. The bladder was tensely distended, the kidneys palpable and the blood urea raised. The urinary obstruction was due to pressure on the urethra and bladder neck: it was relieved as soon as the abscess or haematoma was evacuated. Urinary infection was present at some time in all instances, but probably resulted from catheterization. In Case 4 Esch. coli was already present before instrumentation and a septicaemia with severe collapse and dehydration at first concealed the real nature of the condition.

Drainage was obtained through a perineal incision: this method entails least disturbance of other organs but the track is apt to be long and narrow. It was found that refilling of the cavity could be minimized by stripping down the area with a finger in the rectum, and the fourth case settled down within a few days on this routine. Convalescence in all cases has been prolonged and the urinary infection has been difficult to eliminate. Some permanent damage to the upper urinary tract must be anticipated although the blood urea in all cases returned to normal.

Case Reports

Case 2. This boy, a first child, was born at full term on June 18, 1955 in a normal delivery and weighed 8 lb. 12 oz. The mother's pregnancy and puerperal period were uneventful apart from moderate anaemia. He was breast fed for one week, and then thrived on bottle feeding (N.D. milk) having no complaints until 4 weeks old when, on July 13, he started vomiting after feeds and having diarrhoea with loose greenish stoos without mucus or blood. The parents also noticed that the child cried after passing urine, although he had a good stream with no dribbling. On account of worsening of his symptoms, he was admitted to Thurrock Hospital on July 15 and was found to have abdominal distension and a full bladder; catheterization produced 13 oz. of pale clear urine. When catheterized again that evening another 14 oz. were obtained. On July 16 the bladder was again distended up to the umbilicus and the infant's general condition was poor. Catheterization was then unsuccessful: a suprapubic lumbar puncture needle was inserted and 9 oz. of urine were removed.

10

int

00

an

fe

le

ar

The child was transferred to The Hospital for Sick Children and on admission on July 16 he did not look well but cried fairly lustily. His colour was fair but he was moderately dehydrated, weighing 9 lb. 4½ oz. There was moderate tachypnoea and a suggestion of meningism but no pyrexia. The abdomen was distended with subcutaneous veins rather more obvious than usual. The bladder was up to the umbilicus but the kidneys could not be felt. Rectal examination revealed a large anterior mass bulging into the rectum. The provisional diagnosis was congenital urethral obstruction. Investigations showed:

(16.7.55) blood urea 134 mg./100 ml.; serum electrolytes: Cl 713 mg./100 ml. (121 mEq./l.), Na 345 mg./100 ml. (150 mEq./l.), K 21 mg./100 ml. (5·4 mEq./l.), CO₂ 21·2 vol. % (9·5 mEq./l.); Hb 86% or 12·73 g./100 ml.

(17.7.55.)blood urea 142 mg./100 ml.; urine pale, turbid; S.G. 1016; protein 160 mg.%; deposit: masses of W.B.C.s in uncentrifuged urine; heavy growth of Proteus on culture.

(18.7.55.) bleeding time 4 min. 55 sec.; clotting time 1 min. 40 sec.

Dehydration was corrected with intravenous fluids and bilateral pyelostomy was performed for drainage. The following day there was still a palpable cystic mass in the prostatic region and an operation was performed under a general anaesthetic. After catheterization, which obtained 5 oz. of urine, an exploratory needle was introduced through the perineum and entered a cystic cavity from which some dark blood was withdrawn. A small perineal incision was then made and through it 1 oz. of similar material was obtained. This cyst appeared to have no connexion with either the rectum or the lower urinary tract. A rubber drainage tube was left in place in the wound and the urethral catheter was left to drain the bladder. The contents of the cavity showed numerous R.B.C.s; an occasional polymorph but no organisms were seen. On culture there was no growth.

During the following days his general condition improved steadily and his blood urea fell. The left nephrostomy tube was removed on July 18, the right nephrostomy tube on July 22 and the urethral catheter on July 23. At that time the urine was sterile. As there seemed to be inadequate drainage and he was not able to empty his bladder completely, the wound was reexplored on July 26 and another drainage tube was in erted. A sinogram was performed and outlined the cavity which was unconnected with any of the pelvic organs (Fig. 1). A wound swab showed on culture a light growth of coagulase-positive staphylococci and Esch. coli. In the following days the discharge became frankly purulent but diminished progressively in amount, and the pelvic mass gradually subsided. On September 4 he developed gastro-enteritis and he required several intravenous infusions and antibiotic treatment before he finally settled down. When he was discharged on October 2 he was having no difficulty with micturition, and the pelvic mass had practically disappeared, leaving only a rather general induration which extended across both sides of the pelvis.

until

after

toos

that

ad a

rsen-

rrock

ninal

luced

that

6 the

d the

ation

cture

oved.

Sick

look

ut he There

ngism

with

isual.

dneys

large

ional

vesti-

ectro-

00 ml.

CO₂

0 ml.

pale, ses of h of time

s and The in the der a obintrocavity small oz. of ed to lower place drain umernisms dition e left right theter there table as rewas When re-investigated three and a half years later, the urinary tract was normal on intravenous pyelography and cystoscopy, although he was still enuretic.

Case 3. A premature first-born male child was born on September 17, 1957, by normal delivery. He weighed 4 lb. 14 oz. and looked normal. He thrived on bottle feeding (N.D. milk) and had no complaints until 5 weeks old when, on October 23, he ceased to pass urine. His legs and lower abdomen were moderately oedematous and he vomited after all feeds. On the same day he was admitted to the Whittington Hospital where he was found to have a distended bladder.

He was transferred to The Hospital for Sick Children on October 24, when he looked ill and rather pale and greyish in colour but hydration was fair. He weighed 7 lb. $5\frac{1}{2}$ oz. There was moderate oedema in the legs and lower abdomen, which was rather distended and tym-

panitic; the bladder was felt up to the level of the umbilicus. Both kidneys were easily felt, particularly the right, but did not seem to be enlarged. The penis, testicles and scrotum looked normal. Catheterization withdrew 4 oz. of dirty urine and rectal examination revealed an apparently painless, smooth and rounded mass in the pelvis, which prevented full introduction of the examining finger. The mass was situated rather lower down than would be expected for the bladder, although there seemed to be continuity of the two structures, the bladder wall being thickened and hard. The child's temperature was 96·4° F., but had risen to $101\cdot4^\circ$ F. next morning. The diagnosis of peri-prostatic abscess was made.

Laboratory investigations gave the following results: (25.10.57.) blood urea 79 mg./100 ml.; serum electrolytes: Cl 578 mg./100 ml. (99 mEq./l.), Na 310 mg./100 ml. (134 mEq./l.), K 20 mg./100 ml. (5·1 mEq./l.); CO₂ 64·7 vol. % (29·2 mEq./l.); Hb 79% or 11·60 g./100 ml.; W.B.C. 29,500; neutrophils 65%; P.C.V. 40%; urine slightly alkaline; protein 80 mg.%; deposits nil; culture (catheter specimen) no growth.

At operation a needle was introduced through the perineum in front of the rectum; it entered the cavity of a peri-prostatic abscess and 20 ml. of thick greenish pus were removed with a syringe. Afterwards the opening was enlarged with a sinus forceps and a corrugated rubber drain was left in place. The pus showed a very large number of polymorphs and gram-positive cocci, which on culture produced a heavy growth of coagulase-positive staphylococci.

Following the operation micturition was normal. The





Fig. 1.—Case 2. Sinograms outlining haematoma cavity.

sinus had to be opened with forceps on two separate occasions, but he then had an uneventful convalescence and was discharged on November 9. The perineal wound was healed, he was taking feeds well, gaining weight, and had a good stream of urine. Rectal examination was normal apart from slight induration of the prostatic region.

Eighteen months later his adoptive parents wrote to say that he was in excellent health, and as they were living a long way from London they were not prepared to bring him up for examination.

Case 4. A third child was born at full term on May 21, 1958, in a normal delivery. The mother's pregnancy and puerperal period were uneventful. He weighed 8 lb. 12 oz. at birth.

During the first week his stools were rather frequent, small in amount and brownish in colour, and he lost weight steadily, looking rather lethargic. On June 2 he vomited once before and once after a feed. The vomit was at times projectile, containing some brown material but no definite macroscopical evidence of blood. He was sent to The Hospital for Sick Children with a diagnosis of pyloric stenosis.

On admission under Dr. Wilfrid Sheldon on June 3 he looked rather sallow but his hydration was fair, his weight being 7 lb. 13 oz. The abdomen showed no visible peristalsis and no pyloric tumour was felt. The liver was two fingers below the costal margin with a slightly irregular edge. The kidneys were enlarged and lobulated and the blood urea was 208 mg.%. A routine urine analysis showed infection with *Esch. coli*, and a blood culture performed the same day also showed a heavy growth of *Esch. coli*. Next morning the spleen was palpable and the child was put on Achromycin.

Two days later there was some generalized oedema, the kidneys were still enlarged and a distended bladder was also palpated. The blood urea was still raised and bilateral pyelostomies were performed for drainage. At operation the kidneys were found to be large but looked healthy and the pelves were not unduly distended. On the following day an examination under anaesthesia revealed a smooth round prostatic swelling. A needle was introduced through the perineum and altered blood was aspirated. An incision was made and a large amount of blood evacuated. A corrugated rubber drain was left in the wound and an indwelling catheter was used for bladder drainage. The blood produced on culture a heavy growth of Esch. coli.

In the afternoon following operation the child was still pale and lethargic and he was given a small blood transfusion. Next day the prostatic swelling had lessened and some more blood clots were expressed with the help of a rectal finger. The nephrostomy tubes were then removed. He was kept on intravenous fluids until June 10, and by that time his general condition had considerably improved. On June 11, although the kidneys were still palpable and the bladder distended at times, he was able to pass urine with a fair stream.

Subsequently he made only slow progress, interrupted by repeated urinary infections. By July 7 the blood urea had fallen to 41 mg./100 ml., but micturition was rot satisfactory. An intravenous pyelogram then showed considerable bilateral dilatation of the ureters and later an expression cystogram revealed the presence of typical congenital posterior urethral valves. This obstruction was treated endoscopically and normal micturition was restored but persistent urinary infection remained a troublesome feature and in November the excessively tortuous left ureter was shortened and straightened. Following that operation progress was more satisfactory, though there was still a slight pyuria.

In this case, therefore, the effusion of blood only exacerbated a pre-existing congenital obstruction.

Case 5. A first child was born at full term on May 5, 1953, in a normal delivery. The mother's pregnancy and puerperal period were uneventful. He weighed 6 lb. 13 oz. at birth and thrived on breast feeding supplemented by a bottle. He had no complaints until 2 weeks old when he was noticed to have a slight whitish discharge from beneath the prepuce and seemed to have pain on micturition, straining and screaming during the act. The urine looked cloudy, thick and whitish and the stream was reduced to a continuous dribble. On account of worsening of these symptoms, he was admitted on May 29 to Amersham General Hospital under Dr. Dermod MacCarthy, and the mucoid penile discharge was found to contain numerous pus cells. The abdomen was not distended but the bladder was full. On rectal examination there was a tense elastic swelling bulging anteriorly into the rectum, encountered immediately by the palpating finger. Following admission he passed increasing amounts of urine, with pus present macroscopically. A urine specimen showed very numerous pus cells and on culture grew Staphylococcus pyogenes. He received penicillin 100,000 units twice daily. On May 30, after passing about 1 oz. of pink pus, his urine became quite clear and pain on micturition almost disappeared. His temperature was never above 99.6° F., and throughout he took his feeds well, never vomiting. At this stage he was transferred to The Hospital for Sick Children. On admission he looked a normal healthy boy with good colour and hydration and weighed 7 lb. 12 oz. No umbilical infection or septic spots were noticed, the bladder was not distended, and the foreskin and urethral meatus were normal, no discharge being seen. Rectal examination showed a normal anus and rectum and a soft but enlarged prostate (more on the right side than on the left). No other relevant findings were detected on clinical examination. Within a week the prostatic swelling completely subsided, leaving only a slight induration. Bowel actions were normal, appetite was good, temperature was normal and the child was gaining weight. Micturition was normal with a good stream of clear urine when the child was discharged on June 6.

Investigations showed: (31.5.53.) blood urea 23 mg./100 ml.; Hb 102% or 14·3 g./100 ml.; R.B.C. 4,290,000; W.B.C. 23,200; neutrophils 53%; urine neutral, no protein; heavy growth of *Esch. coli* and moderate growth of coagulase-negative staphylococci on

Summary

vas not

howed.

d la er

ice of

This

nornial

fection

per the

d and

ss was

pyuria.

d only

May 5,

gnancy

veighed

supple-

s until whitish o have ing the and the e. On dmitted under scharge domen n rectal bulging tely by passed macromerous ogenes. ly. On is urine almost 9.6° F. miting. for Sick healthy weighed ots were foreskin e being nus and on the findings a week ng only normal, and the nal with was disi urea R.B.C. ; urine coli and cocci on

Prostatic abscess and peri-prostatic haematoma are both lesions which cause a severe lower urinary tract obstruction in young infants: they are not necessarily associated with a congenital abnormality and the prognosis is good if the cavity is adequately drained. The abscess is probably metastatic in origin or may follow suppuration in a haematoma, but no satisfactory explanation of the haematoma formation is advanced.

The diagnosis is easily made by rectal palpation after the bladder has been emptied by catheter. A strictly prostatic abscess may be difficult to distinguish from a tumour by palpation but an exploratory needle puncture will settle the issue. The peri-prostatic haematoma is based on the lateral pelvic wall and does not resemble a visceral swelling.

Urinary retention is relieved by drainage of the abscess or haematoma cavity and neither a urethral catheter nor cystostomy is required as long as the cavity is kept empty. Perineal drainage is satisfactory if combined with daily 'stripping' from the rectum. Chemotherapy is required as an adjunct.

REFERENCES

Alison, F. and Le Tan Vinh (1952). Acute suppurative prostatitis of the newborn. Nourrisson, 40, 15.

Boy, J.-L., Wallon, D. and Lauras, H. (1953). Prostatite suppurée à staphylocoque chez un nourrisson de 5 jemaines. Arch. franç. Pédiat., 10, 1071.

Campbell, M. F. (1929). Gonococcal prostatic abscess in infants. J. Urol. (Baltimore), 22, 445.

Fox, C. P. (1934). Gonorrheal prostatic abscess in four year old boy. J. Amer. med. Ass., 103, 748.

George, P. (1953). Gt. Ormond Str. J., 5, 58.

Szenkier, D. (1929). Prostatic abscess: a case in a boy aged 2½ years. Z. Urol., 23, 119.

GENERALIZED BRONCHIECTASIS ASSOCIATED WITH DEFICIENCY OF CARTILAGE IN THE BRONCHIAL TREE

BY

HOWARD WILLIAMS and PETER CAMPBELL

From the Departments of Clinical Research and Pathology, Royal Children's Hospital, Melbourne

(RECEIVED FOR PUBLICATION JULY 20, 1959)

Bronchiectasis may occasionally affect almost the entire bronchial tree. Such changes can be the result either of developmental defects of the bronchial tree or of acquired inflammatory disease. For example, cystic lung and cystic bronchiectasis can result from both causes.

The purpose of the present paper is to record five patients with a most unusual type of generalized bronchiectasis, and to submit evidence that its basis is deficiency of the cartilage of the bronchial walls, probably developmental in origin.

Material and Methods

The five patients have been studied clinically for periods between three and nine years. Radiological, bronchoscopic, bronchographic and bacteriological examinations have been carried out at suitable intervals. The lungs of one of the two patients who died were examined in the fresh state and then fixed by injecting the bronchi with formalin. Studies consisted of macroscopic dissection of several segmental bronchi and their divisions, and serial histological sections of four lung segments (apical, anterior and posterior basic and lingula of the left lung). The stains used were haematoxylin and eosin, Verhoeff van Gieson and periodic acid stain of Schiff. The bronchi were identified numerically by counting distally from the segmental bronchus (Hayward and Reid, 1952); see Appendix.

Clinical Features

Case 1. J.G. In October, 1949, a boy aged 2³/₄ years was referred to the Royal Children's Hospital with a cough, irregular fever and wheezy breathing, which

developed following an attack of morbilli six weeks previously. Before this he was well and had no serious illnesses. His doctor had made a diagnosis of unresolved pneumonia and asthma, and had unsuccessfully treated him with antibiotics and antispasmodics. He was found to be thin, with slightly cyanosed lips, and his breathing was difficult and audibly wheezy. His chest was barrelshaped, and inspiratory and expiratory rhonchi and fine crepitations were heard over the entire chest. A radiograph of the chest showed prominent hilar shadows and bronchovascular markings, some haziness in the right middle lobe and lingula and slight pulmonary emphysema. His Mantoux test 1:1000 OT was negative and Streptococcus viridans was grown from a small blob of expectorated mucopus. Bronchoscopic examination was normal apart from some muco-purulent secretion in both bronchi. A remarkable bronchographic picture was seen on the x-ray screen, the whole bronchial tree from the first division of the segmental bronchus to the fifth or eighth division (depending on the size of the segment) expanded and narrowed with inspiration and expiration (Fig. 1a and b), while the fourth to sixth or eighth divisions of the right bronchial tree were like a series of elongated balloons which were being inflated and deflated (Fig. 2a and b). These changes were more pronounced in the right than in the left lung. At the site of bronchial branching the movement was not so marked. Apart from one or two small areas, no oil entered the fine divisions of the bronchial tree, even though dye was still present in the bronchial tree 40 hours later (Fig. 3a and b).

Treatment with penicillin and sulphonamides and postural coughing led to slight improvement in his general condition but the cough and wheeze persisted and he periodically had attacks of fever and malaise. As he grew older his symptoms lessened and his general health improved. Nine years after the onset he is in fair health but is unable to run without becoming very shortwinded, has a constant slight inspiratory and expiratory wheeze and cough. His chest is barrel-shaped with a pigeon deformity and Harrison's sulcus.

Fig. 1a.—Case 1. J.G. Bronchogram in inspiration showing 'cystic' dilatation of right bronchial tree and cylindrical dilatation of left.

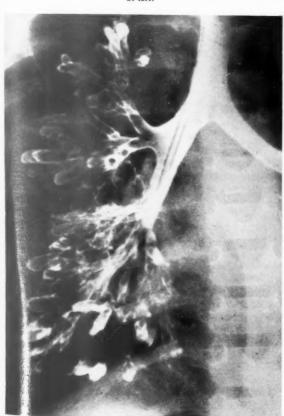


Fig. a.—Case 1. J.G. Bronchogram of right bronchial tree in inspiration showing gross bronchial dilatation beyond segmental bronchi but no bronchiolar filling.

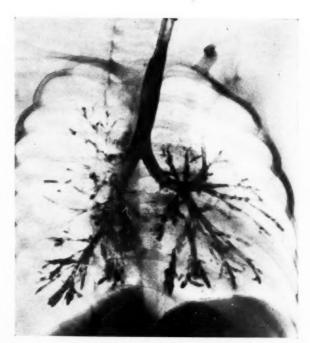


Fig. 1b.—Case 1. J.G. Bronchogram in expiration, showing collapse of bronchi.



Fig. 2b.—Case 1. J.G. Bronchogram of right bronchial tree in expiration showing collapse of bronchi.

I EE

weeks crious olved eated ound thing arreld fine radios and

right nphye and

ob of action on in icture I tree to the of the n and other affated more

arked. ne fine as still ig. 3a

ne site

and n his ed and As he health n fair short-

ratory

vith a



Fig. 3a.—Case 1. J.G. Film in inspiration taken 40 hours after Fig. 2a showing retention of dye and no filling of small bronchi.



br an D

ch

Cl di m

re

tu

Ti

th

ex

Fig. 3b.—Case 1. J.G. Film in expiration taken 40 hours after Fig. 2a showing collapse of bronchi.

Case 2. D.S., the first baby of healthy parents, made normal progress until the age of 10 months when he developed a running nose, cough and wheezy breathing. A diagnosis of asthmatic bronchitis was made, but treatment with antibiotics and antispasmodics failed to relieve his symptoms. The cough, wheezing and febrile attacks gradually became worse and his general health deteriorated.

At the age of 2 years 8 months when he was admitted to the Royal Children's Hospital in July 1952 he was ill with distressed wheezy breathing and slight cyanosis of lips and ears. He had a barrel-shaped chest with bilateral Harrison's sulcus, the air entry over the entire chest was poor, and inspiratory and expiratory rhonchi and numerous fine crepitations were heard over the whole lungs. The heart was displaced to the left and the percussion note over the left upper lobe was impaired. The abdomen was distended, the fingers clubbed and he expectorated some mucopus, culture of which grew Staphylococcus aureus. A chest radiograph showed collapse of the left upper lobe and mediastinal shift to the left, and the peripheral lung field of the right lung and the left lower lobe

appeared emphysematous. Bronchoscopy was normal apart from a small amount of mucopus in both bronchi. Bronchographic examination was almost identical with that in Case 1, but the bronchiectatic changes were most pronounced on the left side where the left lung was collapsed. Expansion and partial collapse were observed from the first division of the segmental bronchus to the fifth or eighth division, according to the segment, but no dye entered the bronchiolar tree.

Treatment with antibiotics, antispasmodics and postural coughing afforded only slight relief. His condition gradually deteriorated and he died of respiratory failure at the age of 3 years 2 months. Autopsy was refused.

Case 3. J.C. was a healthy baby of healthy parents until she developed pink disease at the age of 14 months. She was left with a slight cough and occasionally had a slight wheeze. At the age of 2 years 3 months she developed measles following which her cough became worse, her breathing difficult and wheezy, her stools pale and offensive and her body wasted. A diagnos s of

fibrocystic disease of the pancreas was made. Following treatment with chemotherapy she very slowly improved.

When seen at the Royal Children's Hospital in May 1953 at the age of 4 years she appeared in fair general health, had a rather barrel-shaped chest, a slight wheeze and produced a little mucopus on posture. Impaired percussion note and tubular breathing were heard over the left lower lobe and scattered crepitations over the entire chest. A radiograph of the chest showed increase in the broncho-vascular markings, collapse of the left lower lobe and somewhat emphysematous peripheral lung fields. Duodenal enzymes and fat balance were normal. Bronchoscopy was normal apart from a little mucopus in the left lower lobe bronchus. The bronchogram showed changes similar to those in Cases 1 and 2 with the exception that in the right lower lobe and pectoral segment of the left upper lobe the bronchial calibre changes during respiration were not so pronounced and there was filling of some of the smaller bronchi and the bronchiolar tree.

From the age of 4 years up to $9\frac{1}{2}$ years she slowly and steadily improved in general health. She has a very slight cough at present and usually no sputum and only wheezes and coughs sputum if she develops a cold or has a feverish attack. These attacks used to occur every few months but now she has them only occasionally. She can run but gets short of wind easily. A ventilatory capacity test at the age of 9 years showed figures indicative of a moderately severe obstructive type of ventilatory defect.

Case 4. A.D., a healthy baby of healthy parents, made normal progress until the age of 10 months when she contracted morbilli. After this she developed a cough, rapid wheezy breathing and would not eat. As these symptoms persisted she was referred to the Royal Children's Hospital in November 1955 aged 1 year with a diagnosis of unresolved broncho-pneumonia. She was moderately well nourished, had slightly rapid laboured

diagnosis of unresolved broncho-pneumonia. She was moderately well nourished, had slightly rapid laboured respirations with an audible inspiratory and expiratory wheeze. Numerous inspiratory and expiratory rhonchi and fine crepitations were heard all over the chest. A radiograph showed prominent bronchovascular markings and some emphysema in the peripheral lung fields. Culture of a cough swab yielded Staph. aureus and Proteus. Treatment with one of the tetracycline group of drugs resulted in some general improvement but the cough and where persisted, she continued to run episodes of fever and her signs remained unchanged. Bronchoscopy at the age of 2 years was normal apart from some mucopus in both bronchi. A bronchogram showed symmetrical expansion and collapse of the bronchial tree from the regio of the first segmental divisions down to the fifth or ei hth branching, according to the segment. Apart from a few areas the dye did not enter small bronchi

or brenchioles.

During the two years follow-up her general health has slowly improved. She still has a slight cough and an audi've inspiratory and expiratory wheeze, but during the last year has only had two mild feverish attacks. Her ches is deformed with a marked pigeon chest, bilateral

Harrison's sulcus and she breathes with the upper part. She becomes short-winded if she attempts to run.

Case 5. A.W., a premature baby weighing 4 lb. 7 oz., developed a cough and wheeze at the age of $2\frac{1}{2}$ months. The cough and wheeze persisted, he ran frequent febrile episodes and was said to be cyanosed at times. When first seen at the Royal Children's Hospital in December 1952 at the age of $2\frac{1}{2}$ years he was a thin, poorly nourished child (weight 20 lb.) with slightly cyanosed lips and His breathing was difficult and there was a moderately loud inspiratory and expiratory wheeze. The chest was barrel-shaped, movement being predominantly in the upper portion, and numerous fine crepitations and rhonchi were heard all over the chest. No other abnormalities were found. A radiograph of the chest showed increased bronchovascular markings and very few vascular markings in the peripheral lung fields. His Mantoux test 1: 1000 OT was negative, his stools did not show any fat globules and culture of a cough swab yielded Staph. aureus. Bronchoscopic examination was normal apart from some reddening of the bronchial mucosa and a small amount of purulent exudate in both The bronchogram showed that the segmental bronchi down to the fifth or eighth divisions, according to the segment, dilated and narrowed with inspiration and expiration (Fig. 4a and b), but not to the same degree as in the first three patients. Several areas in both lungs showed some bronchiolar filling. Dye was still present in the dilated bronchi 48 hours after instillation.

During the next two years until his death at the age of 4 years 8 months he had a constant cough, increasingly difficult breathing with cyanosis and frequent episodes of fever. Gradually he developed pulmonary hypertension, his heart enlarged, and an angiogram showed some dilatation of the right auricle, right ventricle and pulmonary artery, while the pulmonary tree showed irregular tortuous small arterioles with delayed passage of dye. Cardiac catheterization showed moderate pulmonary hypertension.

Morbid Anatomical Features of Case 5

Pathological changes were confined to the respiratory and cardiovascular systems. In the fresh state the lungs appeared congested and felt nodular. Bronchi distal to the main segmental divisions were dilated and the mucosa of all bronchi was oedematous and inflamed. The pulmonary arteries were dilated and slightly atheromatous, and the heart showed moderate hypertrophy and dilatation of the right ventricle. After formalin fixation further macroscopic and microscopic studies were carried out.

Macroscopic Appearances. The segmental bronchi were normal, but the second and third divisions were dilated, being of similar calibre to the segmental bronchus. Many of the dilated lateral divisions suddenly tapered to a fine thread barely possessing

irs after

normal ronchi. al with re most ng was oserved to the but no

s and f. His respiratutopsy

parents months. y had a ths she became ols pale nos's of



Fig. 4a.—Case 5. A.W. Bronchogram showing bronchial dilatation in left lower lobe. Film in inspiration.

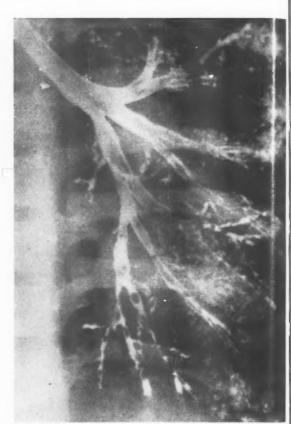


Fig. 4b.—Case 5. A.W. Bronchogram showing collapse of bronchi in left lower lobe. Film in expiration.

a lumen. Divisions of the axial bronchi distal to the third division gradually tapered, but were still greatly dilated compared with the normal controls (Fig. 5a and b). The most striking feature was the extreme softness of the bronchial walls, which, despite formalin fixation, were as flabby as blood vessels. In nearly all of the bronchi dissected the transition from firm rigid walls to soft easily compressible structures was sudden and occurred along the course of the second or third division. From this point to the periphery the walls remained soft, except where division occurred when a slight resistance could be felt in the acute angle of the bifurcation. In several dissections it was



FIG. 5a.—Case 5. A.W. Dissection showing dilated bronchi, partly unroofed, of lingula and pectoral segments. (Slightly reduced.)



Fig. 5b.—Dissection of normal anterior basic bronchus and its divisions. (Slightly reduced.)

difficult to trace an axial bronchus to the periphery, bronchial branching being dichotomous and forming two divisions of identical calibre. In many instances, however, a true axial bronchus was present (see Appendix).

Microscopical Findings. These were as follows. Segmental Bronchi (First Division Bronchi). The mucosa showed pseudostratified ciliated columnar epithelium with areas of squamous metaplasia (mucosa less folded than normal) resting on a narrow condensed band of collagen 7-20µ in thickness. Foci of lymphocytes were present with little apparent relation to the nature or state of the

educed.)

mucosal cells (viz., pseudostratified, ciliated or non-ciliated, squamous metaplasia).

Muscle coat was present in all bronchi examined. It was very thin in places $(30-40\mu)$ but elsewhere was quite thick $(200-300\mu)$. It was often thin next to cartilage plaques and thicker where cartilage was absent. Beneath the muscle and merging with it was a network of collagen and elastic fibres, thicker and more prominent in areas deficient in cartilage.

Individual plaques of cartilage varied in size and appeared 'chunky', i.e. they were not long and thin as in the normal; in cross-section their size varied from 700 μ to 2,500 μ and, as in the normal, their edges merged with the surrounding fibro-elastic network.

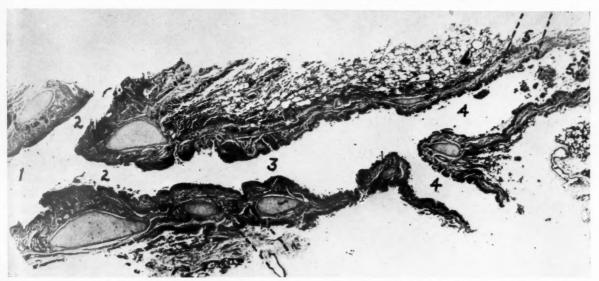


FIG. 6a.—Case 5. A.W. Longitudinal section of segmental bronchus showing cartilage distribution. (Note two bronchi arose out of plane of section. Bronchial divisions are numbered.)

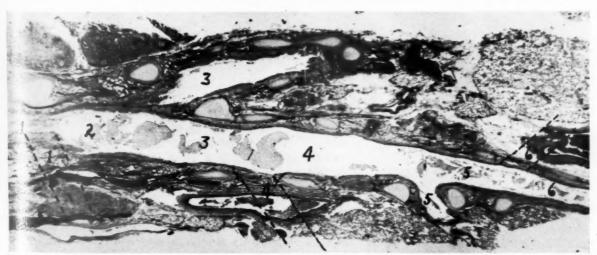


Fig. 6b,—Longitudinal section of segmental bronchus showing cartilage distribution in the normal. Bronchial divisions are numbered.

Three bronchi arose out of plane of section.

6

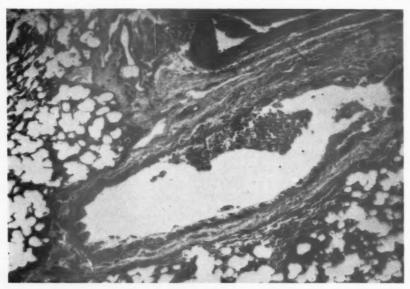


Fig. 7a.—Case 5. A.W. Showing a cross-section of a fifth division axial bronchus. Note complete absence of cartilage in wall. (×25.)

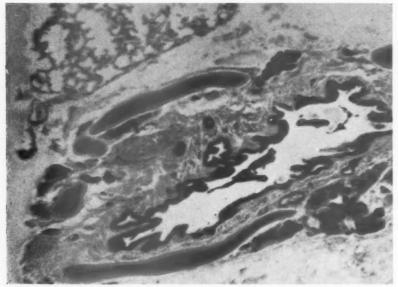


Fig. 7b.—Normal control, showing cross-section of fifth division axial bronchus. Note cartilage present. (×25.)

SUB-SEGMENTAL BRONCHI (SECOND AND DISTAL DIVISIONS). More numerous areas of squamous metaplasia were present in the mucosa, otherwise the pattern was similar to that in the segmental bronchus.

Muscle was invariably present, sometimes thin (30-40 μ) but quite often normal in appearance and thickness. Isolated areas of small round cell infiltration were present, some of which were associated with partial fibrous replacement of muscle.

One must distinguish between the axial bronchus and its lateral divisions, all lateral divisions being devoid of cartilage whereas in occasional cases the third and fourth even division axial bronchi contained isolated cartilage plates. Thus, examination of sections from the anterior basic bronchus (left lung) showed cartilage distribution as follows. The segmental bronchus and the first, second and third division bronchi contained cartilage. In the third division bronchi, the plaques were widely separated and were small. In the fourth division bronchus. very occasional plaques only were visible. Examination of the lingula bronchus showed cartilage as far down as the third division but it was absent distal to this. All other bronchi from the end of the second division showed walls devoid of cartilage except at each point of bifurcation where a small nub of cartilage was present in all cases down as far as the fifth, sixth and seventh division bronchi (Figs. 6a and b: 7a and b).

The following changes were found in the more peripheral parts of the lungs. Bronchiolar obliteration was often severe and extensive (Fig. 8). Bronchioles were far less numerous than in the normal controls. Some that had been recently obliterated were still recognizable, but many were represented only by small areas of scarring. Emphysema was focal, related to obliterated

bronchioles and moderately severe. Vascular thickening was slight, involving the medium-sized and small arterioles.

Discussion

The clinical features in all five children were very similar. The disease commenced in infancy, either insidiously as mild bronchitis or more acutely with morbilli. Persistent cough, wheezy difficult breathing, recurrent febrile episodes and widespread

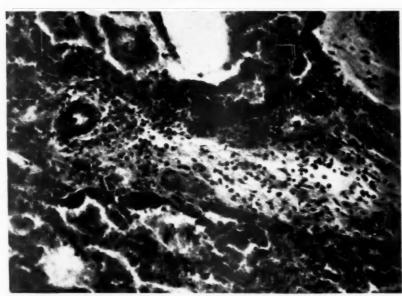


Fig. 8.—Case 5. A.W. Showing bronchiolar obliteration. (×125.)

inspiratory and expiratory rhonchi and crepitations were the main clinical features. The chest was deformed as a result of diffuse bronchial and bronchiolar obstruction and pulmonary emphysema. As the clinical pattern and physical signs were those of chronic or subacute bronchiolitis with recurrent exacerbations, it was no wonder that a diagnosis of asthmatic bronchitis, or non-specific bronchiolitis, or fibrocystic disease of the pancreas was made.

ween teral sions ereas land axial lated ninathe (left ribuental cond conthird aques were vision sional isible. ngula

as far but it

All

nd of

walls

pt at

where

was

as far

venth

and

were

heral

hiolar

e and

hioles

an in

e that

erated

many

small

ysema erated

scular

-sized

e very

either

with

reath-

pread

The course of the disease varied considerably. In two patients it was steadily downhill, death occurring at the ages of $4\frac{3}{4}$ and 3 years. Both patients died of progressive respiratory failure, the result of chronic infective bronchiolitis and pulmonary hypertension. One of the three living children is in good health, the only symptoms being a little cough and breathlessness out of proportion to the degree of physical activity. The other two are severely limited, any active exertion resulting in breathlessness. As these children have grown older, infection has become less and their general health correspondingly improved.

The clinical features and bronchographic appearances of Case 1 suggested that expansion and narrowing of the bronchial walls with respiration was due to considerable structural weakness. Lack of cartilage seemed to be the probable structural we kness as similar expansion and collapse of the walls of the trachea and main bronchi had been observed when cartilage was absent from malde elopment (Ferguson and Neuhauser, 1944; Evins, 1949; and Holinger and Johnston, 1957).

The gross morbid anatomical findings in Case 5 revealed dilatation of the sub-segmental bronchial divisions which were soft to feel and easily compressed, a marked contrast to the normal controls. Serial histological examination disclosed that the cartilage was deficient or absent along the walls in most cases from the third division down, but in small numbers was present in the angle of bifurcation of the bronchi. This deficiency in cartilage in the bronchial walls readily explains the physiological defect observed under the x-ray screen.

The problem is whether this defect is a developmental one, or whether it is secondary to infection. The available evidence favours a primary developmental origin for the following reasons. The lesions were surprisingly uniform, involving almost the entire bronchial tree from the second or third segmental division downwards. The principal defect in the structure of the bronchial wall was in the amount and distribution of cartilage. Had the cartilage been destroyed by inflammation, other structures would almost certainly have been affected, e.g. muscle and elastic tissue, but there was little evidence of this. Again, if inflammation had caused dissolution of cartilage in the walls of the bronchi, one would expect to find several bronchi in which no cartilage at all was present. In fact, however, in all cases where a division occurred one could find a small piece of cartilage at the bifurcation, although the walls themselves remained deficient. Examination of the bronchograms shows a 'nipping in' at the site of branching of the bronchi,

corresponding presumably with this small piece of cartilage.

In acquired bronchiectatic lesions cartilage destruction rarely extends up to the first and second segmental divisions, and then never in a uniform manner. Several patients examined in the present group soon after the onset of the disease showed gross bronchographic changes. The duration and the severity of the clinical infection was too short and too mild to result in such gross structural changes in the bronchial walls or to destroy the cartilage and cause 'flapping' during respiration. In no single case of bronchiectasis due to acquired disease have we seen changes comparable with those in these patients. We therefore presume that the cartilaginous defect is a developmental one and that the symptoms of chronic cough, wheezing febrile episodes and later pulmonary emphysema, pulmonary hypertension and respiration failure in two patients were consequent on chronic secondary infection in the bronchiolar tree.

Summary

Five children with an unusual type of generalized bronchiectasis are described.

The clinical features of chronic cough, wheezy breathing and febrile attacks associated with wide spread clinical signs in the chest and pulmonary emphysema were easily confused with asthmatic bronchitis, or chronic non-specific bronchiolitis or fibrocystic disease of the pancreas.

The clinical and radiological features in the five patients and the morbid anatomical findings in one suggest that the underlying basis is maldevelopment in the cartilage of the bronchial tree.

REFERENCES

- Evans, W. A. (1949). Congenital obstructions of the respiratory tract. I. Tracheal malformations. Amer. J. Roentgenol., 62, 167
- 62, 167.
 Ferguson, C. F. and Neuhauser, E. D. B. (1944). Congenital absence of the lung (agenesis) and other anomalies of the tracheobronchial tree. Amer. J. Roentgenol., 52, 459.
 Holinger, P. H. and Johnston, K. C. (1957). Clinical aspects of congenital anomalies of the trachea and bronchi. Dis. Chest, 21, 21, 21

APPENDIX

The lungs of five children of approximately the same age as Case 5 were examined by macroscopic dissection and by serial section of segmental bronchi and their divisions to establish a normal pattern for children of this age group (Gray (1954), Hayek (1953), Miller (1937)). The results are summarized below.

Macroscopic Findings

Method. Fixed lungs were dissected with fine scissors commencing at the segmental bronchus, which was called the first division bronchus (see Fig. 9). Any branches arising from this were counted and the dissection was carried as far as possible into the periphery of the lung.

Findings. The number of divisions of any segmental bronchus depended on the distance between the origin of the bronchus and the lung tissue it supplied. It was greater in longer bronchi than in short, e.g. lingula, with 10 macroscopically visible bronchial divisions, and pectoral, with five to six macroscopically visible bronchial

Divisions were of two types. Larger bronchi arose at a very acute angle. Small bronchi generally arose at a much greater angle from the parent trunk (lateral bronchi of Hayward and Reid, 1952).

The concept of an axial bronchus (Hayward and Reid, 1952) was not always easy to demonstrate. True dichotomous branching was common, the resulting bronchi being of similar calibre and coursing to the periphery, each giving off approximately the same number of divisions (see Fig. 5b).

In general, however, a main or 'axial' bronchus could be followed from which lesser bronchi arose.

The bronchi in the fixed state were firm and elastic.

Circumferential cartilage plaques were present in all segmental bronchi and distally for three to six divisions, depending on the length of the axial bronchus.

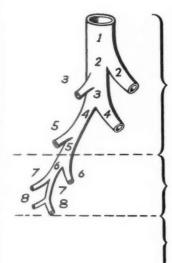
Isolated cartilage plaques occurred in the walls of bronchi from the fourth to the tenth divisions, although they were difficult to see in the more peripheral divisions and their presence had to be confirmed by histological examination.

Microscopic Findings

Serial sections were examined in continuity and all the branches arising from an axial bronchus were counted and an accurate assessment made of their cartilage content. The findings confirmed those made macroscopically.

Mucosa. Regular ciliated columnar epithelium pseudostratified down as far as the smaller bronchioles when it tended to become simple columnar in type. Mucosa rested on a condensed layer of collagen and merged with the underlying collagen network around mucous glands, muscle and cartilage.

Muscle. This occurred in regular fasciculi beneath he mucosa and varied in thickness with the bronchi exam-



lized

eezy

vide-

nary

natic

S OI

five

one

nent

ratory

zenol.,

enital

cheo-

cts of Chest.

same

ould

ic.

n all ions, ls of ough sions gical

ll the inted ilage acro-

lium ioles type. and ound

h the xam-

Major bronchial divisions. Large plates of cartilage each encircling $\frac{1}{2} - \frac{2}{3}$ of wall

Lesser bronchial divisions. Small plates of cartilage

Bronchioles (not represented) 10-12 divisions

L. Post Basic Br.

Fig. 9.—Sketch of a typical normal bronchus and its divisions. Diagram shows method of numbering bronchi and distribution of cartilage in them.

ined (from 50μ up to 500μ). Muscle composed only a small portion of the thickness of the walls of the larger bronchi (1/8 to 1/0) and slightly more (1/8 to 1/2) of the more distal divisions.

Cartilage. In the larger bronchi (in general divisions 1-6) this was present as large plaques each partly encircling the lumen (so-called circumferential cartilage plaques). Their thickness varied greatly, being greater the larger the bronchus, and generally ranging from 300-1,000μ (Fig. 6b).

In the lesser bronchi (axial divisions distal to the fourth or fifth, and most of the lateral bronchi) the cartilage was distributed sporadically in the wall as isolated bars joined by a condensation of collagen and elastic fibres. A cross-section of such a bronchus would reveal two to four small plaques around the circumference. Their thickness averaged 100-300 µ. Such cartilage plaques could be found distally as far as the sixth to tenth division, depending on which segment was being examined.

Bronchioles. The transition from bronchus to bronchiole was usually clear. Two criteria were used (a) cessation of cartilage, and (b) relation to surrounding lung. Thus, bronchi were always surrounded by a condensate of collagen in which ran several vessels, lymphatics and nerves, whereas bronchioles lay in intimate relation with lung parenchyma and lacked this collagenous mantle (Engel, 1947). In general the small peripheral bronchi contained cartilage in their walls, but this was felt to be a less reliable criterion than the

On these criteria bronchiolar divisions numbered 10-12 in most cases.

REFERENCES

- Engel, S. (1947). The Child's Lung. Arnold, London. Ch. 2. The bronchial and bronchiolar distribution and arrangement. Ch. 3. The developmental histology of the bronchial tree. Ch. 8. Bronchiectasis.
- Ch. 8. Bronchiectasis.
 Gray, H. (1954). Gray's Anatomy.
 31st ed. Ed. by T. B. Johnston and J. Whillis. Longmans, Green and Co., London. Pp. 1293-1299. The trachea and bronchi.
 Hayek, H. Von (1953). Die menschliche Lunge. Springer, Berlin.
- In text.
- Hayward, J. and Reid, L. M. (1952). The cartilage of the intrapulmonary bronchi in normal lungs, in bronchiectasis and in massive collapse. *Thorax*, 7, 98.
 Miller, W. S. (1937). *The Lung*. Thomas, Springfield, Ill. Ch. 3. Intrapulmonary bronchi and bronchioli.

SYMMETRICAL PERIPHERAL OEDEMA IN INFANTS

H. EVERLEY JONES

From the Children's Department, the Royal Hospital, Wolverhampton

(RECEIVED FOR PUBLICATION JUNE 2, 1959)

Oedema is a common occurrence in newborn infants, particularly when they are premature. The seven patients, brief clinical accounts of whom appear below, appear to fall into a separate group.

Case Reports

Case 1. A male child was born in 1949 at term following a normal pregnancy and labour. His birth weight was 9½ lb. Swelling of the feet was noted soon after birth. He was breast fed for two months and then reared on dried milk.

On examination at the age of 6 weeks symmetrical pitting oedema of both feet extending a short distance up the legs was present. The hands were spared and no other abnormalities were found. B.P. was 80/50.

INVESTIGATIONS. Urine was repeatedly negative for albumin and deposit.

Hb was 70%, R.B.C. 3,500,000 per c.mm., W.B.C. 12,600 per c.mm. (neutrophils 44%, lymphocytes 49%, eosinophils 2%, monocytes 6%).

Plasma proteins were 6.5 g. per 100 ml. (albumin 4.6 g. per 100 ml., globulin 1.9 g. per 100 ml.). Blood

urea was 30 mg. per 100 ml.

Biopsy from the dorsum of the foot showed that the epidermis was rather thin with oedema. The rete pegs were somewhat diminished and the corium a little thickened with some increase of collagen. There was slight perivascular infiltration with lymphoid cells.

The oedema had vanished by the age of 18 months, while growth and development proceeded normally. When last seen at the age of 8 years the child was obese, weight 100 lb. (mean 59½ lb.), height 55 in. (mean 50 in.), but was otherwise normal.

Case 2. This girl was an only child, although the mother had had two previous miscarriages. She was born in 1950, two weeks prematurely, after an uneventful pregnancy with a birth weight of 6 lb. The mother was stated to have had slight swelling of the left foot all her life, and her mother was said to have had oedema of the feet for many years. No swelling was found in the case of the mother, and the grandmother had bilateral but unequal oedema of the feet associated with varicose veins. Both women appeared otherwise healthy.

On examination at the age of 6 weeks the child was healthy apart from symmetrical pitting oedema of the feet and lower legs, which tapered off about half-way to the knees. The hands were affected to a lesser degree.

INVESTIGATIONS. Urine was free from albumin and abnormal deposit and there was no abnormal amino-

Hb was 80%, R.B.C. 4,500,000 per c.mm., W.B.C. 11,200 per c.mm. (neutrophils 43%, lymphocytes 51%, monocytes 6%). Blood urea was 35 mg. per 100 ml., blood calcium 11.2 mg. per 100 ml., serum phosphorus 5.6 mg. per 100 ml. Plasma proteins were 6 g. per 100 ml. (albumin 4 g. per 100 ml., globulin 2 g. per

The oedema finally disappeared at the age of 4 years. She remained healthy apart from pneumonia when 7 years old. When seen at the age of 8 years a scraping of the buccal mucosa showed a female chromatin pattern. She was small, weight 46 lb. (mean 58 lb.), height 45 in. (mean 49½ in.), and the only other abnormality found was dystrophy of the little toenails. Bone age at this time was one to two years behind the chronological age.

Case 3. This girl, a third child, was born in 1951, the older two siblings being normal. She was said to have been born at term, but weighed only 4 lb. 11 oz. at birth. Pregnancy and labour were normal. Her feet and hands were noticed to be swollen at birth. She was fed from birth on dried milk.

When examined at the age of 2 months she weighed 7 lb. 2 oz. She had symmetrical pitting oedema of the feet and lower parts of the legs and the hands. There was slight webbing of the neck, a low hair-line, high arched palate and rudimentary nails. Signs of coarcta-

tion of the aorta were present.

INVESTIGATIONS. Urine was repeatedly normal. Blood urea was 38 mg. per 100 ml., serum cholesterol 135 mg. per 100 ml. Wassermann reaction was negative, and a chest radiograph was normal. Radiological bone age was normal (aged 7 years). A scraping of the buccal mucosa at the age of 6 years was chromatin-negative, suggesting the male sex.

When last seen at the age of 7 years she was mentally retarded and was attending an occupation centre. Her height was 44 in. (mean 47 in.) and her weight was 48 lb. (mean 51½ lb.). The oedema of the hands disappeared in the first year, but that of the feet lingered until she was 5. The other abnormal features were more pronounced, and the chest was broad with widely spaced nipples. The signs of coarctation of the aorta were present with blood pressure in the arms 150/90 while the femoral pulses were not felt.

Case 4. A female child was born in 1954, two weeks prematurely, after an uneventful pregnancy. Her weight at birth was $6\frac{3}{4}$ lb. She is the third child and the two older children are normal. She was admitted to hospital at the age of 6 weeks on account of a respiratory infection.

On examination there was symmetrical pitting oedema of the feet and lower parts of the legs and of the hands and wrists, which the mother stated had been present from birth. In addition slight webbing of the neck was present and she had dystrophy of the toenails.

-way

gree.

and

nino-

B.C.

51%

ml.,

orus

per .

per .

ears.

en 7

ng of

tern.

5 in.

l was

time

, the

have

oirth.

ands

from

ighed

f the

There

high

ircta-

Blood

mg.

and a

e age

uccal

ative,

ntally

Her

48 lb.

eared

1 she

pro-

paced

Investigations. Urine was normal with no abnormal amino-aciduria. Hb was 85%. The plasma proteins rose from a total of 4·8 g. per 100 ml. at 2 months to 6·5 g. per 100 ml. at the age of 1 year. On each occasion the electrophoretic pattern showed a normal proportion of albumin and globulin. Serum bilirubin was 0·3 mg. per 100 ml., serum alkaline phosphatase 21·5 K.A. units, thymol turbidity 1 unit, serum sodium 320 mg. per 100 ml., serum calcium 10·6 mg. per 100 ml., serum phosphorus 6 mg. per 100 ml.

Examination of a scraping of buccal mucosa showed that the chromatin pattern was of male type.

The oedema of the hands disappeared by the age of 12 months, but that of the feet continued until she was nearly 3 years old. With the passage of time other abnormalities became apparent, notably low hair line, 'shark' mouth, ear deformities, anti-Mongolian slant to the eyes and broad chest with widely spaced nipples. She has remained small and at the age of 3 years 11 months weighed $25\frac{1}{2}$ lb. (mean $35\frac{1}{2}$ lb.) and was $36\frac{1}{2}$ in. in height (mean $39\frac{3}{4}$ in.). The blood pressure has always been normal and the bone age has corresponded with the chronological age.

Case 5. This boy was the third child of healthy parents. The two older siblings were healthy. He was born normally at term in 1954 after an uneventful pregnancy, his weight at birth being 7 lb. Symmetrical oedema of the feet and lower parts of the legs and, to a lesser degree, of the hands was noticed just after birth. The only other abnormality observed was dystrophy of the toenails.

Investigations. Urine was free from abnormal constituents and there was no unusual amino-aciduria. Hb was 90%, W.B.C. 6,500 per c.mm. (neutrophils 45%, lymphocytes 45%). Blood urea was 34 mg. per 100 ml. and the plasma proteins varied from $5\cdot 9$ g. per 100 ml. at 2 months of age to $6\cdot 9$ g. per 100 ml. at 8 months. The albumin/globulin ratio and electrophoretic pattern were normal on each occasion.

Piopsy from the dorsum of the foot showed rather thick epidermis with somewhat marked keratinization. The corium showed no inflammatory reaction.

Examination of a scraping of the buccal mucosa showed a chromatin pattern of male type.

Since then he has developed normally and the oedema finally disappeared by the age of $3\frac{1}{2}$ years. At 4 years of ge he was small, weighing $31\frac{1}{2}$ lb. (mean $37\frac{1}{2}$ lb.) and

his height was $36\frac{1}{2}$ in. (mean 40 in.). The bone age was equivalent to his chronological age and the highest blood pressure recorded was 90/50.

Case 6. The only child of healthy parents, this girl was born in 1955 at term after a normal pregnancy and labour, her birth weight being $8\frac{1}{2}$ lb. Symmetrical pitting oedema of the feet, lower legs and hands was noted at birth. The only other abnormalities found were a defect of the left pinna and dystrophy of the toe-nails, especially of the little toes. She was fed on dried milk from birth.

INVESTIGATIONS. Urine was repeatedly free from albumin and abnormal deposit and amino-aciduria was normal for her age.

Blood urea was 40 mg. per 100 ml., serum sodium 310 mg. per 100 ml. and serum potassium 22 mg. per 100 ml. The plasma proteins were 5·9 g. per 100 ml. (albumin 3·9 g. per 100 ml., globulin 2·0 g. per 100 ml.). The electrophoretic pattern was normal and the Wassermann reaction was negative.

The chromatin pattern from a scraping of buccal mucosa suggested the female sex.

At the age of 2 weeks adrenocorticotrophin, 10 units of the gel daily, was tried. This was stopped after three days as the oedema became more marked.

She has since developed normally both mentally and physically. Her blood pressure has never been raised, and when last seen at the age of 3 years 2 months it was 90/50. At that time she weighed 35 lb. (mean 31 lb.) and her height was 36 in. (mean $37\frac{1}{2}$ in.). The oedema of the feet was still present though less marked. That of the hands had cleared by the age of 3 years. Her bone age was normal.

Case 7. This girl was the fifth child of healthy parents; the four elder siblings were quite healthy. She was born in 1955 at term, birth weight 5 lb., following a normal pregnancy and labour. Swelling of the feet was noticed at birth and the hands were stated to be swollen at intervals. She was fed on dried milk from birth.

On examination at 2 months of age she had symmetrical pitting oedema of the feet extending about half-way up the legs towards the knees. Mild pitting oedema of the backs of the hands was also present. In addition slight cyanosis of the nail beds and dystrophy of the toe-nails were seen. No other abnormalities were found.

INVESTIGATIONS. Urine was repeatedly free from albumin and abnormal constituents and there was no unusual amino-aciduria.

Hb was 85%, W.B.C. 6,500 per c.mm. (neutrophils 50%). Blood urea was 40 mg. per 100 ml., serum cholesterol 120 mg. per 100 ml., E.S.R. 12 mm. in one hour (Wintrobe). The plasma proteins were 6·4 g. per 100 ml. (albumin 4·2 g. per 100 ml., globulin 2·2 g. per 100 ml.). The electrophoretic pattern was normal.

A skin biopsy from the dorsum of the foot showed hyperkeratosis and mild parakeratosis with slight acanthosis. The deepest vessels of the corium were invested by an infiltrate of tissue cells, a few plasma cells and neutrophils.

A scraping of the buccal mucosa was taken at the age of 2 years. The chromatin pattern was of male type.

When last seen at the age of 3 years 4 months her height was $31\frac{1}{2}$ in. (mean 38 in.) and she weighed $23\frac{1}{2}$ lb. (mean $33\frac{1}{4}$ lb.). Her blood pressure was 100/60. The bone age was normal. Slight oedema of the feet only remained.

All these children had one feature in common, namely oedema, always of the feet and usually to a lesser degree of the hands, which had been present from birth. Pitting was always present and there was no discolouration of the skin nor evidence of circulatory disorder. The swelling of the lower extremities presented a rather typical appearance, being most marked over the dorsa of the feet. It tapered away up the legs to finish below the knees, resembling well-fitting field boots. It was always symmetrical. The oedema tended to disappear from the hands first, and to vanish from the legs in the first few years of life. In five children it has disappeared completely, while in two, both aged 3 years, it is still present but decreasing.

The marked similarity of the swelling without constitutional upset in all these seven patients suggests that all are suffering from the same disease, which has not occurred in other members of their families. In one instance the mother and grandmother were said to have suffered from swelling of the feet but no oedema was found in the case of the mother while the grandmother's oedema was associated with varicose veins, quite unlike the self-limiting disease seen in these children.

Of these seven children, five were undersized for their age when examined in later years. Despite the inferior growth, in only one of them was there a retardation in bone age (one to two years at the age of 8).

Five showed dystrophy of the toenails. This was confined to the toes and was most marked in the little toes. It was always symmetrical. The nails were small, deformed and had a brown hue.

Finally, in three of the five girls examination of the chromatin of the cells in a scraping of buccal mucosa showed the nuclear sex to be male. In the other two girls and the two boys the chromatin pattern corresponded with the morphological sex.

Discussion

The usual causes of oedema in the young infant can be dismissed. There was no evidence of heart or kidney disease, and prematurity was not a factor. Hypothermia was not seen and arthritis was not a feature.

Besides these well-known types of oedema the

earlier literature contains records, often in the form of single case reports, of oedema involving the extremities of newborn children. Confusion resulted from the use of such terms as 'trophic' and 'lymphangiectatic' oedema, 'scleroedema' and 'elephantiasis'.

Three names are particularly associated with these early accounts.

Nonne (1892) described a family with swellings of the lower limbs which were firm, fleshy and nonpitting (congenital hereditary elephantiasis).

Milroy (1892) gave an account of 22 persons among 97 members of one family with congenital 'trophic' oedema of the extremities. The condition was hereditary, permanent and unaccompanied by constitutional disease. The oedema affected one or both legs and might extend up to Poupart's ligament but not beyond. In 21 of the 22 cases the condition was present at birth.

Meige (1898) wrote of a family of eight, whose members suffered from chronic oedema of the legs. The condition was not congenital and usually

appeared at about puberty.

Volz (1938) gave a summary of the literature on oedema of the newborn baby up to that time, and described an infant similar to those described here. In addition his patient had bilateral epicanthus and loose skin at the nape of the neck. He listed 12 other somewhat similar cases recorded up to that date.

From this clinical medley Mason and Allen (1935) differentiated one group which they called congenital simple lymphoedema. They described five patients in each of whom the oedema was congenital, affected one limb only and was persistent. The unilaterality and non-familial incidence differentiated them from congenital, familial lymphoedema or Milroy's disease, of which they confessed they had yet to see an example.

The histological features of their cases were characteristic. The subcutaneous fat was replaced by enlarged lymphatic vessels and by fibrous tissue.

These features exclude such a diagnosis in these seven children in whom the oedema was always symmetrical and in whom biopsy failed to reveal the characteristic findings.

Bonnevie (1932, 1934) showed that multiple malformations of the head and extremities appeared as a recessive trait in a race of x-rayed mice—Bagg-Little strain (Bagg and Little, 1924). She showed that these deformities arose as a result of the excessive escape of cerebrospinal fluid through the anterior foramen, an opening in the roof of the fourth ventricle. This excess fluid accumulated as myencephalic blebs in the neck and then migrated

he form ing the n resulnic' and nd 'ele-

th these

llings of nd non-

persons ngenital ondition nied by one or igament ondition

, whose the legs. usually

ture on me, and ed here. hus and isted 12 to that

n (1935) ed conbed five as conrsistent. e differlymphonfessed

es were replaced s tissue. in these always reveal

multiple ppeared -Baggshowed of the ugh the of the lated as nigrated under the epidermis and eventually reached the extremities. Abnormalities resulted from the effects of pressure caused by these accumulations.

Ullrich (1936) adapted this theory to explain a number of apparently unconnected congenital defects in the human being. These were particularly unilateral deficiency of the pectoral muscles and motor cranial nerve defects as well as various abnormalities of the hand (club-hand). They were attributed to arrest in the migration of myencephalic blebs. He also considered that unilateral webbing of the neck, congenital lymphangiectatic oedema and certain other defects, such as dystrophic nails and hypoplastic nipples, should be included in the wandering bleb hypotheses. These abnormalities were grouped together as the status Bonnevie-Ullrich, asymmetrical type.

In succeeding years this conception was expanded and, under the title of symmetrical status Bonnevie-Ullrich, a number of seemingly diverse defects was assembled. The most important of these was bilateral webbing of the neck (pterygium colli) accompanied by low hair line, preference for the female sex, loose skin, epicanthus, sagging eyelids, 'shark' mouth, abnormalities of the ears, high arched palate, cubitus valgus, defects of the nails, some degree of dwarfism and sexual infantilism, 'mushroom' epiphyses of the long bones, increased digital markings of the skull and oedematous swellings of the neck and extremities at birth which tend to disappear with the passage of time (Ullrich, 1949). Ullrich has since conceded that the wandering bleb hypotheses can no longer be regarded as applicable to the symmetrical, as opposed to asymmetrical, type of the status.

Independently Turner (1938) described seven girls from 15 to 23 years of age, each of whom showed a triad of infantilism, webbing of the neck and elbow deformity. As Ullrich remarked, these features comprise only some of the characteristics included by European authors in the symmetrical form of status Bonnevie-Ullrich. Yet writers of the English-speaking nations commonly refer to this complex as Turner's syndrome.

In the last 10 years further additions to the status have been suggested (Rossi and Caffisch, 1951; Silver, Kiyasu, George and Deamer, 1953). Terminology has been varied and largely centred on the question of sexual infantilism. The latter has received much interest since the demonstration by Moore, Graham and Barr (1953) that the genetic se of body cells may be determined by a study of the nuclear chromatin. Use of this technique has shown that the majority of the affected patients, though morphologically girls, are genetically of the male sex and have gonadal hypoplasia. In children examination of sections of the skin or scrapings of the buccal mucosa have enabled a correct diagnosis to be made before the absence of the normal changes occurring at puberty would draw attention to the condition. Examples in early life have been described by Silver (1956) and Grumbach (1957). The patients of both these authors had oedema of the feet in early infancy, which gradually disappeared.

Grumbach remarked that there is a group of young patients of either sex with a varied number of congenital defects, as described by Ullrich and Turner, in whom testes or ovaries are present normally. In these children gonadal and chromatin sex correspond and normal secondary sexual changes occur at puberty. He suggested that these patients should be grouped under the title of Turner-Ullrich syndrome to differentiate them from those, nearly all female, who also have gonadal atrophy, usually with male sex chromatin, whom he would label simply as gonadal dysgenesis.

As might be expected in a syndrome combining so many different defects, many examples are incomplete. In three of the seven children described here the appearances came to be characteristic of the symmetrical type of the status. The demonstration of cytological male sex in morphological females showed that they belonged to the gonadal dysgenesis group. The oedema present in the other four was identical with that seen in these three. In addition some other of the described features, such as small size or dystrophy of the nails, were usually present, and it is suggested that they are incomplete forms of the status and should be included in the Turner-Ullrich syndrome.

Summary

Seven children, each of whom showed symmetrical peripheral oedema of the lower extremities and usually of the upper extremities to a lesser degree, are described.

Four of them are considered to be examples of the symmetrical type of status Bonnevie-Ullrich in incomplete form, while the remaining three, all girls, are examples of the more complete form, also known as Turner's syndrome or gonadal dysgenesis.

When children show this clinical picture it is advisable to determine the genetic sex by examination of the nuclear chromatin.

Thanks are due to Dr. A. G. Marshall for pathological investigations and to Dr. Alan Booth for radiological examinations.

REFERENCES

- Bagg, H. J. and Little, C. C. (1924). Hereditary structural defects in the descendants of mice exposed to roentgen ray irradiation. Amer. J. Anat., 33, 119.
 Bonnevie, K. (1932). Zur Mechanik der Papillarmusterbildung; Anomalien der menschlichen Finger- und Zehenbeeren, nebst Diskussion über die Natur der hier wirksamen Epidermispolster. Arch. Entwickl. Mech. Org., 126, 348.
 (1934). Embryological analysis of gene manifestation in Little and Bagg's abnormal mouse tribe. J. exp. Zool.,67, 443.
 Grumbach, M. M. (1957). Chromosomal sex and the prepuberal diagnosis of gonadal dysgenesis. Pediatrics, 20, 740.
 Mason, P. B. and Allen, E. V. (1935). Congenital lymphangiectasis (lymphedema). Amer. J. Dis. Child., 50, 945.
 Meige, H. (1898). Dystrophie oedémateuse héréditaire. Presse méd., 6, (2), 341.
 Milroy, W. F. (1892). An undescribed variety of hereditary oedema. N. Y. med. J., 56, 505.
 Moore, K. L., Graham, M. A. and Barr, M. L. (1953). The detection of chromosomal sex in hermaphrodites from a skin biopsy. Surg. Gynec. Obstet., 96, 641.

- Nonne, M. (1892). Vier Salle von Elephantiasis congenita hereditaria. Virchows Arch. path. Anat., 125, 189.
 Rossi, E. and Caflisch, A. (1951). Le syndrome du pterygiura; status Bonnevie-Ullrich, dystrophia brevicolli congenita, syndrome de Turner et arthromyodysplasia congenita. Helv. paedict, 4cta 6, 119.

- drome de Turner et arthromyodysplasia congenita. Syndrome de Turner et arthromyodysplasia congenita. Helv. paedict. Acta, 6, 119.

 Silver, H. K. (1956). Symmetric form of Bonnevie-Ullrich syndrome Pediatrics, 17, 725.

 —, Kiyasu, W., George, J. and Deamer, W. C. (1953). Syndrome of congenital hemihypertrophy, shortness of stature and elevated gonadotropins. Ibid., 12, 368.

 Turner, H. H. (1938). A syndrome of infantilism, congenital webbed neck, and cubitus valgus. Endocrinology, 23, 566.

 Ullrich, O. (1936). In Bumke, O. and Foerster, O. Handbuch cer Neurologie, Vol. 16, p. 139. Springer, Berlin.

 (1949). Turner's syndrome and status Bonnevie-Ullrich. A synthesis of animal phenogenetics and clinical observations on a typical complex of developmental anomalies. Amer. J. hum. Genet., 1, 179.

 Volz, H. (1938). Odeme bei Neugeborenen. Z. Geburtsh. Gynäk., 117, 131.

PAEDIATRIC PATHOLOGY CLUB

Proceedings of the Fifth Annual Meeting

The Fifth Annual Meeting of the Paediatric Pathology Club was held at Bristol on October 23 and 24, 1959. The meeting on October 23 was held at the Children's Hospital, St. Michael's Hill, when the chair was taken by Dr. Norman Brown. The meeting on October 24 was held at Southmead Hospital, when Dr. Frank Lewis was chairman. Dinner was taken at the Ashton Court Country Club. Forty-five members and guests attended the meeting.

ta herediterygium; nita, synv. paedict, syndrome

Syndrorie

al webbed adbuch cer

llrich. A

tions on a

. J. hum.

h. Gynäk.,

Scientific Communications

EDWARD HALL (Liverpool). 'Primary Hyperoxaluria.' Eight cases of this condition occurring in three families were described and the histology illustrated. The familial nature of the condition was briefly discussed. (Further details of these families are to be published in this journal shortly.)

J. F. BOYD (Introduced by A. M. McDonald, Glasgow). 'Adrenal Hypoplasia in Siblings.' The first child of healthy parents was admitted when 3 weeks old with a history of abdominal pain and vomiting. Intestinal obstruction was diagnosed and at laparotomy a volvulus of the small intestine was found and was undone successfully. Post-operatively vomiting continued; the patient's condition deteriorated and he died. Autopsy revealed hypoplastic adrenal glands.

The second child born four years later was also a boy and he was admitted when 9 days old with a history of persistent vomiting. No ante-mortem diagnosis was made, but the child was treated on the basis of an overwhelming infection with hydrocortisone and anti-biotics. In spite of this his condition deteriorated and he died within 24 hours.

Autopsy revealed hypoplastic adrenal glands.

The paper described and compared the post-mortem and histological features in the two cases. The evidence suggested that in each case this was a primary failure of the adrenal glands rather than a pituitary failure.

AVINASH MITHAL (Introduced by JOHN L. EMERY, She field). 'Postnatal Development of the Lung.' A study of the postnatal development of the terminal respiratory unit had been carried out which indicated that there is an increase in the number of alveoli following birth. There is a rapid increase in the projection of alveoli during the first year after birth and a study increase in the formation of alveoli throughout the phole of childhood.

Differential counts had been done on the respiratory tubes in the lung which suggested that there is an increase after birth in the number of small bronchioles and that slow progressive cartilaginization of these bronchioles occurs during later childhood.

P. O. YATES (Introduced by F. A. LANGLEY, Manchester). 'Birth Injury to the Neck.' This paper was published in full in this journal (Archives of Disease in Childhood, 34, 436.)

KEITH ROGERS (Birmingham). 'Group F Haemolytic Streptococci as Pathogens in Children.' This group of streptococci is of importance in lesions connected with the whole gastro-intestinal tract, but the organisms demand a slight increase of CO₂ in the atmosphere in which they are grown, and a simple technical procedure was described to provide this.

EDITH FAIERMAN (Introduced by HUGH CAMERON, Birmingham). 'The Significance of One Umbilical Artery.' Eleven cases of single umbilical artery were encountered among 411 routine autopsies on stillbirths and live born babies of 8 weeks of age or less (an incidence of 2.7%).

Severe associated malformations were found in 81%, and in 23% of controls. The commonest malformation was of the lower urinary tract. There was a high incidence of stillbirths (45%) and of twinning (18%). In only one case was there an associated abnormality of the placenta. No correlation was found between the condition and maternal factors.

Absence of an umbilical artery can be diagnosed at birth by simple examination of the cord. In the absence of severe external malformations, such an infant has a 2:1 risk of internal malformations, which may require early surgical treatment.

G. S. Anderson (Newcastle). 'Pituitary Lesions Associated with Congenital Adrenal Hypoplasia.' Pituitary malformations in the absence of severe lethal malformations of the head are rare and comprise four published cases, all showing adrenal hypoplasia.

Three further cases were briefly described although one showed a cleft palate and other incidental abnormalities. The three infants died unexpectedly at 18, 23 and 33 hours and in all the adrenals were hypoplastic, resembling those in anencephaly. In one, a male, the pituitary grossly appeared absent but may have been ectopically placed in the sphenoid bone. The testes

were undescended and showed marked tubular and interstitial cell hypoplasia.

In the other two cases, both females, a small beanshaped nodule of tissue was found in a small sella. Serial sections in both cases showed it to consist solely of pars anterior. In both cases there was a small rounded blunt knob of tissue in the region of the tuber cinereum which histologically was composed of malformed neurohypophyseal tissue anterior to which was a minute island of anterior lobe cells. In one case these cells apparently formed an attenuated connexion with the anterior lobe tissue in the sella.

It was suggested that the fundamental lesion in these cases was the pituitary malformation and that the adrenal hypoplasia was but one effect of this, although probably the most important.

H. B. Marsden (Manchester). 'Herpes Encephalitis following Fracture of the Skull.' A girl, aged 4 years, sustained a compound depressed fracture of the skull. There was excellent recovery for one week but on the eighth day pyrexia developed with convulsions and progressive coma. The child died 11 days later and at autopsy an inflammatory reaction was found in the brain involving the meninges and, in particular, the pons and basal ganglia. Perivascular cuffing and foci of inflammatory cells were prominent. An abundant growth of herpes virus in HeLa culture was obtained from the basal ganglia, the lung being sterile.

Evidence was produced to suggest that this was a case of herpes encephalitis, the virus probably entering at the site of the fracture.

The distribution and nature of the lesions were predominantly basal and cellular rather than destructive and unusual. Comment was made on the absence of Lipschütz bodies or type-A inclusions.

K. M. LAURENCE (Cardiff). 'The Pathology of Hydrocephalus.' The material seen between 1955 and 1958 at The Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street, London, was presented.

On the basis of the series, under-absorption was thought to be unproven, and over-production of C.S.F., seen in cases of choroid plexus papilloma, though interesting, was uncommon, while obstruction to the C.S.F. pathway was both pathologically and numerically the most important. Examples of aqueduct malformation were shown, most of which were found in association with other C.N.S. anomalies, notably spina bifida cystica and the Arnold-Chiari malformation. It was stressed that in cases of spina bifida cystica, the often associated hydrocephalus, although frequently due to malformation, was in many cases aggravated by, if not entirely resulting from, post-inflammatory lesions caused by ascending infection from the myelocoele.

Aqueduct gliosis, although rare, presented problems in aetiology. Because of its association with neurofibromatosis, it was suggested that, like neurofibromatosis, it might be hamartomatous in origin.

The purely inflammatory lesions formed about half the series. The various pathological changes, such as aqueduct ependymitis leading to aqueduct block, and occlusive fibrosis of the arachnoid resulting in fourth ventricle exit foramen, or basal cistern block occurring singly or in combination, were illustrated by cases.

It was stressed that in over 60% of this group bleed ng into the C.S.F. pathway at the time of delivery vas regarded as the aetiological inflammatory agent, though in some cases little evidence of bleeding could be found at the time of the autopsy. (In discussion several members said that this series is a highly selected group and does not represent the hydrocephalus seen generally in the country.)

H. URICH (London). 'Some Remarks on the Neuronal Lipidoses.' All neuronal lipidoses share the characteristic feature of accumulation of lipids in the cytoplasm of nerve cells in addition to storage in other organs. Six diseases of this group were studied in Dr. R. M. Norman's laboratory in Bristol (see Table). Contrary to some of the older teaching based on superficial similarities, these diseases constitute separate entities distinguishable both histologically and by chemical analysis.

th

SE

The conditions most commonly confused are Tay-Sachs' disease and Niemann-Pick's disease, despite the differences in the chemical composition of the brain in the two conditions. Examination of a case of Tay-Sachs' disease with exceptionally severe visceral involvement also revealed histological differences. The coarse vacuoles found in this case in reticulo-endothelial and glandular epithelial cells were apparently empty in formalin-fixed material, while in Niemann-Pick's disease the stored lipid could be easily stained with haematoxylin lakes.

Batten's disease (juvenile amaurotic idiocy) differs from Tay-Sachs' disease in the absence of an excess of ganglioside in the brain. The lipid stored in reticuloendothelial cells of some cases is histochemically similar to that found in the neurones. It has not been identified chemically.

Gargoylism can be distinguished from the amaurotic idiocies by the involvement of connective tissues including the meninges and the adventitia of cerebral blood vessels.

In infantile Gaucher's disease only a few nerve cells show unequivocal signs of storage while others undergo degeneration without preceding storage. This phenomenon also occurs in other neuronal lipidoses and may be illustrated by the atrophy of the granular layer of the cerebellar cortex in Batten's disease.

The inclusion of metachromatic leuco-encephalopathy in this group is based on the finding of storage of sulphatide in numerous neurones of the basal ganglia, brain stem, spinal cord and posterior root ganglia. Severe demyelination, which is the most striking feature of this condition, may also be found in other neuronal lipidoses, particularly in cases of Tay-Sachs' disease with a protracted clinical course.

Neuronal storage, degeneration of nerve cells and loss of myelin sheaths may all be interpreted as results of the various disorders of lipid metabolism, presumably enzyme deficiencies, characteristic of these diseases.

THE NEURONAL LIPIDOSES

			Localization of Storage		Predominant Stored Substance	
			Neuronal	Visceral	Neuronal	Visceral
Tay-Sachs' disease			Ubiquitous	(Glandular parenchyma R.E. system)	Ganglioside	? (Polysaccharide)
Niemann-Pick's disease			Ubiquitous	R.E. system, glandular parenchyma	Sphingomyelin	Sphingomyelin
Batten's disease			Widespread	(R.E. system)	?	?
Gargoylism	• •		Widespread	Connective tissue, glandular parenchyma R.E. system	?	Polysaccharide
Infantile Gaucher's disease			Minimal	R.E. system	?	Cerebroside
Metachromatic leuco-encephalopathy			Limited	Kidney, bile passages	Sulphatide	Sulphatide

R. M. NORMAN (Bristol). 'Intracerebral Calcifica-The histological evidence pointing to a vascular factor in the pathogenesis of cerebral calcification was illustrated by reference to cases of the Sturge-Weber syndrome and of symmetrical cerebral calcification. In the former condition the calcifications tend to be localized in the outer layers of the cortex, that is, near the meningeal angiomatosis, but they are also seen in certain deeper laminae, notably the fourth layer of the calcarine cortex. In symmetrical cerebral calcification, whether associated with parathyroid deficiency or with familial microcephaly, the cortical calcifications have a predilection for the deeper parts of the gyral walls, especially in the boundary zones between major arterial territories. The fourth layer of the calcarine cortex may also be selectively affected. In the basal ganglia the localization of the calcifications is very similar to that found in status marmoratus following birth injury, though the lesions are otherwise dissimilar. The common factor appears to be a selective vulnerability of the capillaries of the affected areas.

k, and fourth curring . leeding ry was though found several group nerally

Neurocharacoplasm s. Six

rman's

ome of

, these

le both

e Tay-

ite the

rain in

f Tay-

nvolve-

coarse

al and

pty in

disease

toxylin

differs

cess of

eticulo-

similar

entified

aurotic

cluding

blood

ve cells

ndergo

pheno-

nd may

of the

opathy

sulpha-

brain

Severe

of this

oidoses.

a pro-

nd loss

s of the

umably

es.

The following short papers and cases were also presented:

KENNETH RHANEY (Dundee). 'Hypertrophy of the Choroid Plexus,' A full-term female foetus with gross hydrocephalus was delivered with difficulty after craniotony. The trunk and limbs were normally developed and nothing of interest was found in the thoracic and abdominal viscera.

The head was greatly enlarged although the bones of the ault showed premature synostosis and the fontanelles were not enlarged. Reconstruction of the damaged showed that the septum lucidum, fornix and most of the corpus callosum were absent and that the lateral and third ventricles formed a single chamber. The lateral eventricles were greatly dilated; they were enclosed by a thin shell of cortex and atrophic white matter and the ependymal surface was coarsely nodular. Posterior to be genu the corpus callosum was replaced by a thin mer brane which lined a large sac. This sac lay between the erebral hemispheres posteriorly and formed part of the common ventricle.

whole choroid plexus in the common ventricle

formed a large tumour with a rough irregular surface. On histological examination it showed the classical structure of a simple choroid papilloma.

The brain stem and cerebellum showed no abnormality. The aqueduct was of normal size, and the foramina of the fourth ventricle were patent. The leptomeninges showed recent haemorrhage but no other macroscopic abnormality.

The papillomatous choroid plexus appeared to be responsible for ventricular dilatation. It may well have produced an excess of cerebrospinal fluid and also given rise to obstruction.

Leslie White (Manchester). 'Cushing Syndrome associated with Suprasellar Tumour in an Infant.' A male infant of 3 months presented with typical Cushing syndrome. There was sudden deterioration after 17 days with death. Autopsy revealed a large suprasellar tumour and bilateral adrenal hypoplasia with terminal thrombosis of the galenic veins. The tumour, which was continuous with a normal size pituitary gland, had an undifferentiated lobular epithelial structure. Some evidence of basophil cell origin was obtained.

A. M. McDonald (Glasgow). 'Krabbe Type Diffuse Cerebral Sclerosis.' A female, aged 9 months, was admitted the day before death severely ill with bronchopneumonia; she had been brownish-yellow at birth and for the following two months. At 7 months of age she had not sat up; she was a fat, mentally deficient child and her eyes did not follow light. Skull circumference was 43 cm., and she had a large anterior fontanelle.

At autopsy a Krabbe type of diffuse cerebral sclerosis, bronchopneumonia, gastric ulcers and oesophagitis were found.

A. M. McDonald (Glasgow). 'Congenital Absence of Biliary Ducts.' A premature male baby with complete harelip and cleft palate developed jaundice and white stools at the age of 7 weeks. Liver function tests suggested an obstructive type of jaundice.

A cholangiogram showed free passage of contrast medium into the duodenum through the common bile duct. The hepatic duct was faintly outlined and small in calibre. At biopsy the liver was olive green. Histological examination showed that biliary ducts were either absent or in very small numbers. Biliary thrombi were also in small numbers. Early fibrosis was equivocal. The lesion was considered to be a bile duct atresia at the ductal level and it was thought that cirrhosis would follow.

The child is now 10 months old, is very well and not jaundiced. The cleft palate is about to be repaired.

E. Hall (Liverpool). 'Ganglioneuroblastoma. An Unusual Presentation.' A case of extra-adrenal abdominal ganglioneuroblastoma in a $2\frac{1}{2}$ -year-old boy who presented with severe diarrhoea and some vomiting. There was a striking cessation of symptoms after removal of the tumour. Attention was drawn to a small number of similar cases recorded in the literature, and the possibility that a minority of these tumours may have internal secretory effects was discussed.

IAN DAWSON (London). 'Adenocarcinoma of the Testis in a Child of 11 months.' A Jewish child of 11 months developed a gradual, apparently painless swelling in the left testis over a period of two months. Both testes were present in the scrotum. A left orchidectomy was performed.

The testes measured $3 \times 2 \times 1.5$ cm. and appeared completely replaced by yellowish, rather gelatinous

tissue. The epididymis appeared to be intact.

The histological appearances were uniform throughout all the blocks. The tumour consisted of irregularly arranged gland acini which varied in size from small solid elements to irregular spaces, into some of which papillary processes projected. The epithelium was in places cubical, in places low columnar. The acini were separated by loose oedematous stroma.

This tumour falls into the group of those described by Magner (1956) and may be called an adenocarcinoma of infant testis. The source of the growth remains uncer-

tain but may be rete or junctional tubules.

(Several members of the club had seen similar tumours.)

R. L. HOLMAN (Introduced by G. OSBORN). 'Persistence and Overgrowth of Immature Blastema in Both Kidneys of a Premature Infant.' A female infant born of 32 weeks gestation who survived 13 hours. Death was due to respiratory insufficiency; the lungs were only partially expanded and haemorrhagic.

Both kidneys were greatly enlarged; each weighed 70 g, and measured $7.0 \times 3.5 \times 3.5$ cm.; the cut surfaces showed replacement of normal structure by irregular cream and brown areas. The capsular surface showed a

moderate degree of lobulation.

Microscopically both kidneys showed widespread persistence and overgrowth of immature blastema tissue interspersed and mingled with smaller zones of normally differentiated renal tissue. Immature blastema showed all gradations from undifferentiated deeply basoph lic round cells through developing tubules and glomeruli to moderately well defined structures. A moderate number of mitoses were present in many such areas. There were many large straight tubules, probably all collecting tubules, extending radially from the medulla through the immature cortical zone almost to the capsule. Many of these were dilated, especially where they branched. Some collecting tubules ended in relation to zones of immature blastema tissue. Terminal collecting ducts were largely of normal appearance and lined by transitional cells distended with glycogen. No heterotopic tissues such as skeletal muscle and cartilage were found.

The diffuse nature of the anomaly in these kidneys suggests some generalized failure of organization of normal development rather than a localized overgrowth of metanephric blastema, such as occurs in a nephro-

blastoma.

HUGH CAMERON (Birmingham). 'Angioma of Larynx in Laryngeal Stridor.' This paper concerned three infants with severe persistent laryngeal stridor which did not respond to medical treatment or tracheotomy. All showed severe laryngo-tracheitis at autopsy and a small submucosal capillary haemangioma of the sub-glottis. These angiomas may be missed unless particularly careful examination is carried out and they appear to be more common in intractable laryngeal stridor than is usually recognized.

Douglas Bain (Edinburgh). 'Congenital Leukaemia.' Two cases of congenital leukaemia were described, one of which was presented at birth with nodules in the skin. There was no history of mongolism or of radiation during pregnancy.

JOHN L. EMERY (Sheffield). 'Chronic Rectal Ulcer in Boy of 14.' A chronic indurated bleeding ulcer situated in the anterior wall of the rectum which was probably basically an angioma.

G. S. Anderson (Newcastle). 'Pinhole Perforation of the Foetal Colon.' A child with meconium peritonitis due to perforation of the colon, apparently due to a local defect in musculature.

A. M. McDonald (Glasgow). 'Umbilical Polyp.' An 11-month-old male infant presenting with an umbilical polyp. Since the cord separated a small black lump had been present in the umbilicus. Histology showed the features of a simple pigmented naevus, the colour being due to excessive melanin.

BOOK REVIEWS

Helping Your Child to Get Well. Ed. Len Chaloner. By Simon Yudkin, J. Langridge, Phyllis Woolrich and Len Chaloner. (Pp. 142; 31 figs. 16s.) London: Allen & Unwin. 1959.

This book is full of sound common sense. It is not intended to be a family doctor but information on some diseases is given for which the child would be nursed at home. It is in three parts. The first deals with observation and the nursing of sick children at home. It is written in such a way that it makes for a good patient-doctor relationship. The second part gives good advice on providing interests for children of all ages who are confined to bed. The suggestions are useful and inexpensive. The third part discusses the problems arising when a child has to go into hospital. The book can be highly recommended but it seems a pity that the price is so high.

The Child with a Handicap. Edited by EDGAR E. MARTMER. (Pp. xxiv+409; illustrated; 82s. 6d.) Oxford: Blackwell Scientific Publications. 1959.

Although the preface states that this book 'is not primarily a medical text' but is designed for 'a more general public', there is much in it to profit family doctors, school doctors and paediatricians.

The main part of the book is composed of 15 chapters contributed by individual experts on all the usually accepted childhood handicaps, poliomyelitis, cerebral palsy, visual defects, speech and hearing defects, muscular dystrophy, mongolism, as well as some of the less common handicaps such as familial dysautonomia and amputations

Each of these chapters is a clearly written guide to the background and clinical definition of a specific handicap. The effects of the handicap are explained and treatment as well as general management of the child are detailed. Special note is made of the various agencies concerned in medical and surgical care, physiotherapy, schooling, occupational training and guidance in choosing a career.

Five of the chapters are illustrated and most contain references to recent work, especially to recent articles in paediatric literature.

The first five chapters are separate essays, defining the part played by the members of 'The Team' in the management of the disabled child. The points of view of the part it, the physician, the psychiatrist, the teacher, and the point worker are given equal prominence.

A chapter on the Role of Adoption Agencies is somewhat unexpected in a book of this sort, but makes clear the cadiness of would-be adopting parents in the United Stat's to accept children with a variety of handicaps. The following chapter on Heredity Counselling gives examples of family situations in which such discussion had been very important.

The final chapters are a series of short guides. Besides lists of play, reading and education materials, they include in 'Guides for Discipline' and 'Guides for Parents' two short, thoughtful essays on the general management of any disabled child.

Although the book has 27 contributors, the Editor has been successful in obtaining a high level of clarity in the descriptions of the various disabilities, of modern methods of management, and of the many agencies involved.

Whilst some of the chapters are directed chiefly to the parents of handicapped children, much of the clinical detail would seem, to a reviewer working in the British Isles, to be far beyond the requirements of the average parent. The book's principal value lies in its wide view of the whole field of handicapped children and its very clear presentation of the details of so many disabilities. It should be read by all who have any part in the clinical, educational or administrative care of any child with a handicap.

Diagnosis of Congenital Heart Disease, 2nd ed. By SWEN R. KJELLBERG, EDGAR MANNHEIMER, ULF RUDKE and BENGT JONSSON. (Pp. xiv+866; 727 figs. \$28.00) Chicago: The Year Book Publishers, Inc. 1959.

The second edition of this important diagnostic manual of congenital heart disease closely follows the pattern of the first and is based on a detailed analysis of material seen at the Karolinska Hospital in Stockholm, now swollen to 742 cases. It is enlarged by four chapters, contains many amplifications and corrections as well as an increased number of illustrations.

In the 30 different abnormalities studied, six contain between 60 and 140 examples of each and between them comprise 80% of the total. They are patent ductus arteriosus, ventricular septal defect, coarctation, pulmonary stenosis, auricular septal defect and Fallot's tetralogy, in that order of frequency.

The first few chapters are devoted to the embryology of the heart, X-ray anatomy, techniques and to a brief summary of material to be studied. Thereafter each condition is taken in turn and the chapters follow each other in a repetitive pattern of clinical features and E.C.G., X-ray, electrokymography, cardiac catheterization, haemodynamics during exercise and angiocardiography. This list may be abbreviated for a few uncommon conditions but the arrangement never alters. Each condition is illustrated with a profusion of photographs, diagrams, tracings and charts. At the end of the

showed soph lic neruli to number

There ollecting bugh the Many of ranched cones of g ducts y transierotopic

e found.
kidneys
ation of
ergrowth
nephro-

d three hich did ny. All a small b-glottis. ticularly ear to be than is

kaemia.'
bed, one
the skin.
adiation

Ulcer in

situated

probably

rforation eritonitis o a local

Polyp.' n umbilinck lump showed ne colour book there is a list of over 700 references with titles in full and an index which, though short, appears to function

efficiently.

To the reviewer, an English-style consulting paediatrician without special cardiac training, of average intelligence but perhaps with difficulties regarding spatial relationships, this book is a revelation and has led to a revolution in the understanding of congenital cardiac disease. Every page and illustration bears evidence of imaginative effort spent in clarifying and elucidating problems relating to the action and haemodynamics of the heart working under abnormal conditions, and step by step each investigation is made to yield up its logical contribution to diagnosis. An important contributory factor to the character of this book is the impeccably simple and consequently lucid English in which it is written, which must reflect on both the original Swedish and on the translation.

The book sticks precisely to its terms of reference and diagnosis never spills over into prognosis, nor is there ever a hint that the subtle exposition of morbid anatomy, physiology and haemodynamics might have a bearing on treatment. But perhaps it would be greedy to ask for more: it is a fine book to have to refer to frequently.

Rheumatic Fever: Epidemiology and Prevention. Ed. R. CRUICKSHANK and A. A. GLYNN. (Pp. 193; 26 figs. 25s.) Oxford: Blackwell Scientific Publ. 1959.

In September, 1956, at the invitation of Professor R. Debré a conference was held at the International Children's Centre in Paris under the chairmanship of Dr. David Rutstein.

Experts from all over the world assembled to discuss the epidemiology and prevention of rheumatic fever. This record of the proceedings is arranged in sections, each of which is introduced by an acknowledged authority (R. Wahl, P. Hedlund, M. McCarty, E. G. L. Bywaters, M. Finland, P. Mozziconacci and Mlle J. Labesse), and each is followed by a series of short communications and a general discussion. Among a large number of distinguished delegates Bruce Perry, R. E. O. Williams and R. Cruickshank represented Great Britain.

This account contains a cross section of international opinion regarding the bacteriology and immunology of Group A haemolytic streptococci, including practical information about the isolation and recognition of these organisms and their antibodies. This is followed by a discussion of the epidemiology of streptococcal infections and their relationship to the development of rheumatic fever in certain individuals. This leads naturally to consideration of methods of preventing rheumatic fever.

After an interesting discussion by Finland on changes in the resistance of bacteria to antibiotics since 1949, a number of important points were raised. For example, although sulphonamides are suitable for prophylaxis of rheumatic fever since they are not bactericidal, they are quite unsuitable for treatment of streptococcal infections or for the prevention of first attacks. Penicillin is the most effective available agent, both for prevention and control of streptococcal infection. Unfortunately half the attacks of rheumatic fever occur without any obvious sore throat and the diagnosis of rheumatic fever is still largely a matter of clinical judgment and application of the criteria laid down by Duckett Jones.

The proceedings of the Conference have been trarslated and edited by Professor R. Cruickshank and Dr. A. A. Glynn, who are successful in producing a readable

and well balanced book.

The Artificial Feeding of Normal Infants. By WILLIAM EMDIN. (Pp. 113; 3 figs. 16s.) Howard Timmins. 1959.

It is not very long since the artificial feeding of infants was considered an exact science and books on the subject were bulky and their formulae complicated. As a result few students made any serious attempt to understand the problem and many practitioners have been content to leave it to their nursing associates or advised mothers to follow the instructions on the tin.

Since then the subject has been simplified and it is realized that most babies are very tolerant and will survive on almost anything approaching a normal feed. There can be no scientific exactitude in a subject where measurements are in teaspoons which from house to house vary in size and in how well they are filled.

A new difficulty has arisen, however, in the multiplicity of preparations now available for infant feeding and this book sets out to present 'a simple, practical feeding scheme applicable to feeding with natural cows' milk and all types of the proprietary milk products in common use'. In this it succeeds admirably and the principles laid down are those generally recognized by paediatricians as the most satisfactory.

The book is divided into three parts. The first considers artificial feeding in general, the second describes the use of the different preparations available, and the last is an up to date discussion on mixed feeding and the use of dietary supplements. The subject matter is clearly and simply presented and there are numerous

valuable tables making for easy reference.

This is a most satisfactory book and one which I have no hesitation in recommending to students, nurses and practitioners.

A Manual of Paediatrics for South-East Asia. Edited by PINCHAS ROBINSON and ARVID WALLGREN. (Pp. xlx+464. Rs. 7.50.) Calcutta: Orient Longmans. 1959.

Although half the world's children live in the tropics and sub-tropics, the study of disease problems among them has been slow to gather momentum. Now, however, things are changing, and tropical paediatrics is becoming recognized as a subject worthy of world-wide study. Courses are being held, Chairs established, a journal is now flourishing, and finally the text-books have appeared.

This is the second book to have been published within the last two years, with two distinguished editors and 55 st oivde is still tion of

trar snd Dr. eadable

ILLIAM nmins. infants

subject As a undere been advised nd it is

nd will al feed. where ouse to multifeeding

ractical l cows' ucts in nd the ized by

ne first nd desole, and ing and atter is merous

I have ses and

lited by i. (Pp. gmans. tropics

among Now, atrics is ld-wide shed, a ks have

within and 55

contributors. The editors criticize the first book on grounds of expense, and this book is a courageous attempt to reduce cost by the 'economy' standard of its production, and by virtually abolishing illustrations.

Such an attempt, however, is bound to be fraught with difficulties, and it must be confessed that this is rather an odd book. Its 440 pages of text are subdivided into a very large number of small essays with no attempt at grouping under common headings by system. The result is a volume, more readable than most text-books, but disconcertingly haphazard for the undergraduate at whom it is largely aimed. One feels that a little co-ordination and fusion of the many separate sections would produce a much more coherent book.

The question of format, however, is less important than that of content and balance, and this is where the book is most open to criticisms. A few instances will suffice. The section on rare muscular disorders is given almost as much space as the whole of the respiratory tract; coeliac disease and fibrocystic disease of the pancreas are together granted only half a page; and, surely, in a book designed to cover tropical paediatrics, there is something wrong when kwashiorkor is dismissed in one page, and the whole of infant feeding, nutritional disorders and vitamin deficiencies are given less space than the much rarer disorders of the endocrine glands. Whilst, too, it is quite legitimate, though perhaps unwise, to dispense with illustrations in a book of this sort, one wonders what purpose is served by including 13 only, four of them on one disease.

Taken individually, many of the sections are admirable. But the preface states the aim of the book as one 'which covers all or most aspects of child care as those appear in this part of the world, which includes the total field of paediatrics as taught in the West, and many other problems which are of little or no importance there'. This would be a very large claim for a much larger book,

and is far from being realized here.

In its present form it is difficult to recommend this book as the sole paediatric text-book for undergraduates. But if in future editions the editors would expand those parts dealing with the tropical and preventive aspects, especially as they apply to South-East Asia, and reduce somewhat those sections on general paediatrics which are dealt with more fully in other books, the book would establish itself as a useful and interesting companion to a new and important subject.

Le sien-Etre de L'Enfant en Afrique au Sud du Sahara. MAURICE GAUD. (Pp. 186.) Published by the ntre International de L'enfance, Lagos. 1959. e publication commemorates and, to some extent, its the proceedings of a six-day congress covering nmense field which was held in Lagos in March, under the Chairmanship of Professor Robert Delegates from European countries with an interests joined representatives from the territor 3 themselves, the majority of whom held some ad nistrative post. The participants are categorized in the preface as sociologists, ethnologists, agronomists, psychologists, physical anthropologists, educators and specialists-in public health, sanitary education, growth, and juvenile delinquency. There were also observers from a number of political organizations. Scientific communications seem to have been concerned with correspondingly diffuse subject matter, without much integration, although the abstracts (in French and English) are too brief to provide much more than main headings. Valuable as this volume should prove as a memento for those fortunate enough to have attended the congress, it is unlikely to be of profit to a wider public, unless perhaps for the useful bibliography that concludes it.

Le Nouveau-né-Directives Therapeutiques Medico-chirurgicales. By Marcel Févre. (Pp. 190; Fr. fr. 2,500.) Paris: G. Doin et Cie. 1959.

This book is written for children's physicians by a surgeon, with the intention of showing them the indications for surgical intervention in the newborn. The author is professor of paediatric and orthopaedic surgery in the faculty of medicine in Paris and has already written

a book about paediatric surgery for surgeons.

It is obvious on reading the book that he is a surgeon of wide experience and considerable skill. He keeps admirably to his self-imposed limits and does not discuss details of technique of no interest to physicians. The chapters cover conditions requiring immediate treatment, birth injuries, visible congenital defects, internal congenital defects, disorders of the post natal period and resuscitation. A wide range of conditions is covered in considerable detail. The methods described are modern and in most cases similar to those used in Britain; the chapter on intestinal obstruction is particularly good. The chief defect in the book is the lack of illustrations, necessary for the rare conditions described. There are a few adequate diagrams and a handful of very bad photographs. The book is paper-backed and uncut. The type used is admirable and there is a good index. The author deliberately limits his references to 18 standard works, although he names many more authors in the text (including 'Grey and Turner'!).

This is a good and unusual book which requires little knowledge of the French language and will provide all paediatric physicians with a good deal of new informa-

tion.

Paediatric Tutorials: The Newly Born Infant. By ANDREW BOGDAN. (Pp. 38; 3s.) Available from Anstick's Medical Bookshop, 53 Great George Street, Leeds 1, and other medical bookshops.

Dr. Bogdan has constructed a small notebook to be used at the cot-side. The main headings are filled in which deal with the normal and sick infant and ample blank pages are included for the student to make his own notes.

Skeletal Calcification and Phosphate Metabolism. By R. STEENDUK. (Pp. 163; 510 refs.) M.D. Thesis, Handels Drukeri J. Ruyzendaal, Amsterdam.

The metabolic processes responsible for skeletal calcification revolve around the problems of calcium and phosphorus absorption and excretion, and the maintenance of the levels of these substances in the blood. The unravelling of these problems has always advanced as much by the study of rickets as from a direct study of ossification in healthy bone. This monograph, a university M.D. thesis, summarizes the modern concepts of these processes against an exhaustive and critical review of the literature (some 500 references are listed) supported by the author's own clinical and experimental observations in cases of primary resistant rickets and of the de Toni-Fanconi syndrome. The observations were designed to elucidate specific points regarding calcium metabolism and serum phosphate regulation and tubular reabsorption, around which so much that concerns bone formation appears to revolve.

In the first few sections the author traces the radical changes that have come over our ideas on the mineralization of ostioid; how the older ideas of precipitation from a supersaturated solution of minerals, and the importance of phosphatase, have become outdated and given place to the idea of crystallization of hydroxy-apatite of calcium on to an organic, preformed, mucoprotein template.

The rest of the monograph discusses extensively the biochemical and clinical aspects of the activity of vitamin D in relation to rickets, the extremely complex relationships that exist between calcium, phosphate, the renal excretion and retention of these two substances, the actions of vitamin D and parathyroid, and the rate of both calcification and the removal of mineral salts from bone.

With regard to the role of the renal tubules in the production of resistant rickets, whether primary or in association with amino-aciduria and glycosuria, he discards the theory of a phosphate diabetes, a primary failure of reabsorption of phosphate by the renal tubules as too simple and even misleading, and suggests that there is a failure at some point in the metabolic merry-goround in which an equilibrium is normally maintained between (1) the availability of minerals for calcification; (2) the rate of calcification; (3) the serum phosphorus level; (4) the tubular reabsorption of phosphate; and (5) the solubility of bone salt. He considers that clinically the availability of calcium is probably the main conditioning factor in this equilibrium.

In the introduction the author complains, perhaps rightly, that clinicians are comparatively ignorant of the physiology of calcium and phosphorus metabolism, and he quotes Howard as stating that 'in the field of modern medical investigation, the clinician usually is placed at the bottom of the totem pole, beneath his colleagues versed in the basic science . . . though his opportunities for viewing the subject in its broadest sense are apt to be greater than those of the biochemists or physicists'.

Anyone willing and still able, for it is tough going, to spend a long week-end reading and digesting this monograph will find his grasp of the complications of calcium and phosphorus metabolism brought firmly up to date, and the boundaries of his biological thinking considerably

Involution of the Ductus Arteriosus. A Morphological and Experimental Study, with a Critical Review of the Literature. By A. SCIACCA and M. CONDORELLI. (Pp. 52; 25 figures. Sw. fr. 7.00.) Basel and New York: S. Karger. 1960.

This treatise first gives a critical review of the literature on the theories of the closure of the ductus arteriosus. There are some valid criticisms of the views of Barcroft and his colleagues; no mention is made of the work of Patten (1933), whose conclusions were the same as the authors'; and the more recent contributions of Adams and Lind (1957) and Dawes and his colleagues (1954) to our knowledge of the physiology of the foetal and neonatal circulation are not discussed.

There follows a description of the authors' morphological and experimental studies of the time of closure of the ductus in guinea pigs, which includes the effect of sudden interruption of the blood flow through the ductus and the pulmonary artery in the foetus and newly born animal, and also some angiocardiographic studies. Their findings support those of Patten and point to a gradual development of the circulation through the lungs during foetal life, the pulmonary flow increasing as the ductal flow decreases. No light is thrown on the exact mechanism of closure of the ductus, but the authors believe it to be a gradual process.

There are interesting observations of the varying size of the ductus relative to the pulmonary artery at different stages of foetal development which may be significant in relation to differences in size and shape of patent ducts found in infants and children at operation and may give a clue to the time of a possible foetal insult responsible for the condition.

The study will be of particular interest to cardiologists and also to pathologists, physiologists and anatomists interested in this field.

REFERENCES

- Adams, F. H. and Lind, J. (1957). Physiologic studies on the cardio-
- Adams, F. H. and Lind, J. (1957). Physiologic studies on the cardiovascular status of normal newborn infants (with special reference to the ductus arteriosus). Pediatrics, 19, 431.
 Born, C. V. R., Dawes, G. S., Mott, J. C. and Widdicombe, J. G. (1954). Changes in the heart and lungs at birth. Cold Springs Harbor Symposium of Quantitative Biology, Vol. XIX.
 Patten, B. M. (1933). The circulatory system; Embryological in growth and development of the child; Part II, Anatomy and Physiology. The White House Conference, New York. The Century Company. Physiology. The Century Company.
- Catalog of the Clifford G. Grulee Collection on Pediatrics. Edited by HERMAN H. HENKLE. (Pp. viii+340.
- \$15.00.) Chicago: The John Crerar Library. 1959. This book is beautifully produced and refers to Grulee's collection of over 4,000 publications which were given to the John Crerar Library in Chicago.
- Anyone interested may consult the book in the lib ary of the B.M.A.

to da e, iderat ly

ological w of the porelli.

terature teriosus. Barcroft work of e as the Adams 1954) to tal and

closure effect of e ductus vly born studies. int to a aigh the asing as on the but the

ing size different ficant in nt ducts nay give consible

tomists

be, J. G. dd Springs logical in comy and ork. The

ne cardio

diatrics. ii+340. 1959. efers to

library

You have good reason to prescribe Carnation Milk

"The Feeding of Infants"—a book specially prepared for doctors—together with reprints of clinical investigations and Carnation feeding charts are available from: The Medical Dept., General Milk Products Ltd., Bush House, Aldwych, London, W.C.2.

CARNATION solves mother's problems in feed preparation—as well as meeting your exacting requirements. Clinical studies have proved that babies thrive on Carnation.

You can prescribe Carnation with complete confidence for the following reasons:—

DIGESTIBILITY Carnation Milk ensures maximum digestibility because of soft granular curds and homogenized butterfat.

STERILITY Carnation Milk is sterilized *after* the tins are sealed. No matter when or where Carnation is bought, its sterility is assured.

EASE OF PREPARATION Carnation Milk saves time in preparation of feeds because it blends instantly with boiled water.

FLEXIBILITY Carnation Milk feeds are easily adjusted to individual requirements.

ACCURACY Carnation Milk is a liquid and provides for accurate measurement of every feed.

VITAMIN D INCREASE Carnation Milk is adequately fortified to a safe level with Vitamin D.

UNIFORMITY Carnation Milk is uniform because every tin is processed to precise standards of butterfat and total solids.

These advantages uphold the highest standards of Infant Feeding when you prescribe Carnation.

For the best start in life ... Carnation





Caladryl

-FOR RELIEF OF IRRITATIVE SKIN CONDITIONS

including sunburn, nettle stings and insect bites.

CALADRYL* Lotion and Cream are soothing, cooling antihistaminic preparations containing BENADRYL* (diphenhydramine hydrochloride B.P.) with calamine and camphor.

Lotion—In bottles of 4 fl. oz. Cream—In tubes of approx. 1½ oz.

Dispensing packs.

Lotion: bottles of 80 fl. oz.

Cream: jars of 1 lb.

* TRADE MARK



PARKE-DAVIS

Parke, Davis & Co. Inc. USA Liability Limited Hounslow, Middlesex. Tel. HOUnslow 2361 When pancreatin replacement therapy is indicated, as in

FIBROCYSTIC DISEASE OF THE PANCREAS

prescribe

PANCREATIN (B.P.) GRANULES TRIPLE STRENGTH ENTERIC-COATED

(CLAY & ABRAHAM)

There are several substances which are used alone or in combination for the enteric coating of pharmaceutical preparations. In 1948, when these granules were originally prepared, a formula was chosen which clinical results have proved to be eminently successful. (Recent Advances in Paediatrics, Churchill, 1954, page 256.) Furthermore, a process was evolved by which not merely each granule but each particle of triple strength pancreatin receives its coating to prevent the destructive action of the gastric acid secretion while allowing the enzymes to become active in the duodenum.

Bottles containing eight ounces

LITERATURE ON REQUEST

Also PANFIB-Trade Mark-one grain tablets of pancreatin 15 times B.P. Strength. Bottles of 100 and 1,000



CLAY & ABRAHAM (Mnfg.) LTD

Established 1813

UPPER DUKE STREET, LIVERPOOL 1

bites.

IL, 1960

ning de

Look to LIBBY'S for safe, simple infant feeding

Libby's Milk is the perfect food for infant digestive systems because it so closely resembles mother's milk. Homogenisation has reduced the size of the fat globules, and curd tension has been lowered during the process of sterilization. And besides having all the natural goodness of fresh, full-cream cow's milk, Libby's Milk has added vitamin D for sound bone growth and healthy tooth formation.

Evaporated



Libbys

Recipes, formulae and full information are in Libby's booklet, 'Infant Feeding with Evaporated Milk'.
Write for your copy today.



LIBBY, McNEILL & LIBBY LIMITED, FORUM HOUSE, 15 & 16 LIME STREET, LONDON. E.C.3

HMSO

MEDICAL RESEARCH COUNCIL

Weight Gains, Serum Protein Levels and Health of Breast Fed and Artificially Fed Infants

B. LEVIN, HELEN M. M. MACKAY, CATHERINE A. NEILL, V. G. OBERHOLZER AND T. P. WHITEHEAD

This clinical and biochemical study presents new data on rates of gain in weight, and on serum protein levels of infants of different birth weights. Values for total protein, albumin and globulin in serum are submitted as standards of normal for full term infants.

Special Report Series No. 296. Price 16s. 0d. (by post 16s. 7d.)

From the Government Bookshops or through any bookseller

HMSO

Metanium

soothes, protects and <u>heals</u> where-ithurts-most

Nappy rash, bed-sores, fissures, colostomies, chafing

d



Metanium ointment and powder clear up nappy rash and prevent its recurrence. Both preparations—used either together or separately—are also invaluable in geriatrics to speed the healing of bed-sores. In those patients who are likely to develop lesions of this kind, prophylactic use can save needless discomfort and be a positive factor towards recovery. Other indications for Metanium include f ssures, colostomies, chafing from plaster casts and similar conditions.

letanium

I wder 1/8d per 1oz. tin plus P.T. Ointment 1/8d per ½oz. tube plus P.T.

Untment (dispensing pack) 20/- per 11b jar plus P.T.

tment Formula: Titanium Dioxide 20 g., Titanium Peroxide 5 g., Titanium Salicylate 3 g.,
Titanium Tannate 0.1 g., Silicone-Paraffin base to 100 g.

Fengue & Co Ltd Mount Pleasant Wembley Middlesex 🖦



SUSPENSION CHLOROMYCETIN PALMITATE

A palatable liquid preparation of CHLOROMYCETIN*

Indicated in the treatment of: early Pertussis, Laryngotracheo bronchitis, Staphylococcal Pneumonia, Infantile Gastro-enteritis, Non-Tuberculous Meningitis and urinary tract infections.



Each 4 ml. teaspoonful contains the equivalent of 0.125 g. Chloromycetin. Supplied in bottles of 60 ml.

*Trade Mark

PARKE-DAVIS

PARKE, DAVIS & COMPANY, HOUNSLOW, MIDDX. TEL: HOUNSLOW 2361.
Inc. U.S.A. Liability Limited

L. 1960 TE ieo in. lark 361.



A Varied Diet for Infants

Early mixed feeding for infants has been advocated by many paediatricians. Although milk remains the infant's staple food, finely minced meat, puréed vegetables, lightly poached eggs and grated cheese are added at an early age. Marmite is particularly recommended as a source of the B vitamins for babies and young children.

As children enjoy the taste of Marmite, it is easy to introduce it into their diet in the form of Marmite gravy which is poured over minced meat and sieved vegetables; for older children, Marmite can be spread lightly on rusks, toast or bread and butter. In cooking, Marmite is a useful addition to soups, stews and other savoury dishes.

MARMITE

Literature on request

yeast extract

contains

Riboflavin (vitamin B₂) 1.5 mg. per oz. Niacin (nicotinic acid) 16.5 mg. per oz.

Special terms for packs for hospitals, welfare centres and schools

MARMITE LIMITED, 35 SEETHING LANE, LONDON, E.C.3

PH 5704

\equiv E. & S. LIVINGSTONE, LTD. \equiv

THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE INFANT AND YOUNG CHILD

Normal and Abnormal

By R. S. ILLINGWORTH, M.D., F.R.C.P., D.P.H., D.C.H.

324 pages.

95 illustrations.

27s. 6d.

DISEASE IN INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD

Second Edition. By RICHARD W. B. ELLIS, O.B.E., M.A., M.D., F.R.C.P.

718 pages.

333 illustrations.

50s.

A HANDBOOK ON DISEASES OF CHILDREN

Including Dietetics and the Common Fevers Eighth Edition. By BRUCE WILLIAMSON, M.D., F.R.C.P.

495 pages.

145 illustrations.

27s. 6d.

SURGERY IN INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD

By MATTHEW WHITE, M.A., M.B., F.R.C.S.Ed., and W. M. DENNISON, M.D., F.R.C.S.Ed.

456 pages.

355 illustrations.

THE ROYAL EDINBURGH HOSPITAL FOR SICK CHILDREN, 1860-1960

By DOUGLAS GUTHRIE, M.D., F.R.C.S.Ed.

88 pages.

40 illustrations.

17s. 6d.

45s.

PROCEEDINGS OF A SYMPOSIUM ON IMMUNIZATION IN CHILDHOOD

Held in the Wellcome Building, London, 4th-6th May 1959

Edited by D. A. CANNON, O.B.E., M.B., B.Sc., D.T.M. & H., W. C. COCKBURN, M.B., Ch.B., D.P.H. D. G. EVANS, D.Sc., Ph.D. and H. J. PARISH, M.D., F.R.C.P.E., D.P.H.

140 pages.

5 illustrations

17s. 6d.

■Teviot Place, Edinburgh

EMERGENCIES IN GENERAL PRACTICE

This book comprises 57 specially commissioned articles on medical emergencies which appeared originally in the *British Medical Journal*.

Contents include haemorrhage and thrombosis, cardio-respiratory crises, anaesthesia and hazards of therapy, acute abdominal cases, obstetrics, fits and coma, electrocution, burns and gassing, poisoning, acute psychiatric states, and special and minor surgery.

Invaluable to all doctors everywhere.

470 pages, cloth bound with full index. 25s. net (by post—inland and overseas 26s. 9d.).

CLINICAL PATHOLOGY IN GENERAL PRACTICE

This handbook on clinical pathology meets the needs of the general practitioner, the houseman, and the senior student. It contains thirty-nine articles comprising a series specially written for the *British Medical Journal*. Each article has been revised and brought up-to-date by its author. The book gives authoritative information on available laboratory facilities; reliable tests and which to use; techniques for collecting and preserving specimens; interpretation of results and significance of abnormal findings.

321 pages. Price 21s. (by post-inland and overseas 22s. 3d.).

REFRESHER COURSE FOR GENERAL PRACTITIONERS

Third Collection—with Classified Contents List to volumes 1, 2 and 3

Each book contains a collection of sixty Refresher Course articles from the *British Medical Journal*. Each article, written by an acknowledged expert, has been revised by its author. The articles cover a wide range. Their object is to refresh the reader's memory of what is old and well-established and to tell him about new developments.

They are invaluable to general practitioners and residents as practical reference books, to specialists as a means of keeping in touch with developments outside their own field, and to final-year students as up-to-date and reliable textbooks.

25s. (by post-inland and overseas 26s. 9d.).

"ANY QUESTIONS?"

Third Series—with Cumulative Index

These pocket-size volumes each contain some 200 questions and expert answers from the "Any Questions?" pages of the *British Medical Journal*. Each answer has been chosen for its practical value to doctors in their day-to-day work. Many deal with subjects not covered in the standard textbooks.

The Third volume has a cumulative index to all the answers appearing in the three books in the series.

7s. 6d. (by post 8s. 3d.).

Obtainable from booksellers or by post from

BRITISH MEDICAL ASSOCIATION

B.M.A. HOUSE, TAVISTOCK SQUARE, LONDON, W.C.1